

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED APRIL 4, 2024

**NEW ISSUE
FULL BOOK-ENTRY ONLY**

**RATING: Moody's: MIG 1
(See "MISCELLANEOUS—Rating" herein)
DAC Bond®**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, assuming continuing compliance by the School District with certain covenants, interest on the Notes is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations and judicial decisions. Interest on the Notes is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations. See "TAX MATTERS" for a brief description of certain federal income tax consequences to certain recipients of interest on the Notes. The Notes and the interest thereon will be exempt from all State, county, municipal and school district and other taxes or assessments imposed within the State of South Carolina, except estate, transfer and certain franchise taxes.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT, SOUTH CAROLINA

\$66,990,000*
**GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
SERIES 2024A**

\$146,005,000*
**GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
(SALES TAX PROJECTS – PHASE V), SERIES 2024B**

The \$66,990,000* Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2024A (the "Series 2024A Notes") and the \$146,005,000* Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (Sales Tax Projects – Phase V), Series 2024B (the "Series 2024B Notes" and, together with the Series 2024A Notes, the "Notes") will be general obligations of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District"), and as such the full faith, credit, resources and taxing power of the School District will be irrevocably pledged for the payment thereof. The Notes will be payable from the proceeds of general obligation bonds to be issued by the School District. The Series 2024B Notes are also payable from the proceeds of a sales and use tax imposed within Charleston County, South Carolina (the "County") pursuant to the provisions of the Education Capital Improvements Sales and Use Tax Act (Title 4, Chapter 10, Article 4 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended) (the "Sales and Use Tax Act") and the successful results of a referendum held within the County on November 3, 2020. See "THE NOTES - Security" herein.

The Notes are issuable in fully registered form and when issued will be registered to Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), to which principal and interest payments on the Notes will be made. Individual purchases of beneficial ownership interests in the Notes will be made in book-entry form only, in the principal amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Notes, references herein to the holders of the Notes or registered owners of the Notes shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the beneficial owners of the Notes. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Notes, the principal and interest on the Notes are payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the DTC Participants (as defined herein) for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Notes. See "THE NOTES - Book-Entry-Only System." The School District will act as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Notes for so long as they are held in a Book-Entry-Only System.

The Notes will be dated as of the date of delivery and payment therefor, which is expected to be May 9, 2024. The Series 2024A Notes will mature as to principal and interest on November 14, 2024, and the Series 2024B Notes will mature as to principal and interest on May 8, 2025. The Notes will bear interest from their date of delivery at the rates per annum specified on the inside cover hereof. The Notes are not subject to redemption prior to maturity.

Sealed bids in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale will be received until 11:00 a.m. (prevailing local time), Wednesday, April 17, 2024, at 3999 Bridge View Drive, North Charleston, South Carolina. Bidders may submit bids for either of the Series 2024A Notes or the Series 2024B Notes or for both Series. Each Series of Notes shall be awarded separately.

The Notes are offered when, as and if issued and subject to the approving opinion as to legality of Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A., Bond Counsel, Charleston, South Carolina. PFM Financial Advisors LLC, Orlando, Florida is acting as financial advisor to the School District with respect to the Notes. It is expected that the Notes in definitive form will be delivered to DTC and be available for credit to the account of the DTC Participants on or about May 9, 2024.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the issue. Investors should read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision. This Preliminary Official Statement has been deemed "final" by the School District for purposes of S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12 except for information which may be omitted pursuant to Rule 15c2-12.

This Official Statement is dated _____, 2024

*Preliminary, subject to change.

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
SERIES 2024A**

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>
November 14, 2024		\$66,990,000*	____%	____%

**GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
(SALES TAX PROJECTS – PHASE V), SERIES 2024B**

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>
May 8, 2025		\$146,005,000*	____%	____%

*Preliminary, subject to change.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT,
SOUTH CAROLINA**

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Keith Grybowski, Chair
Leah Whatley, Vice Chair
Carlotte Bailey
Daron Lee Calhoun II
Edward Kelley
Pamela McKinney
Darlene Roberson
Dr. Carol Tempel
Courtney Waters

SCHOOL DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION

Anita W. Huggins, Superintendent of Schools
Daniel T. Prentice, Chief Financial Officer

BOND COUNSEL

Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A.
Charleston, South Carolina

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

PFM Financial Advisors LLC
Orlando, Florida

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District") to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Notes other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representation may not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Notes by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been provided by the School District and other sources which are believed to be reliable. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the School District since the date hereof.

This Official Statement has been deemed final by the School District for purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), but is subject to revision, amendment, and completion in a final Official Statement as provided in the Rule.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
The Issuer	1
Purpose of the Notes	1
Security for the Notes	1
Details of the Notes	2
Tax Status of Interest on the Notes	2
Professionals Involved in the Offering	2
Authorization	2
Information Concerning Terms of the Offering	2
General	2
THE NOTES	3
Description	3
Book-Entry-Only System	3
Discontinuance of Book-Entry-Only System	4
Redemption	5
Authorization	5
Purpose of the Series 2024A Notes	5
Purpose of the Series 2024B Notes	6
Security	8
Additional Security for the Notes	8
Miscellaneous	9
THE SCHOOL DISTRICT	9
General Description	9
Board of Trustees and Principal Administrative Officials	9
Educational Programs and Services	10
School Facilities and Capital Plans	12
Public School Enrollment in the School District	13
The Education Accountability Act of 1998	13
Charter Schools	14
Tax Credits for Private School Tuition	15
FINANCIAL AND TAX INFORMATION	16
Five-Year Summary of General Fund Operations	16
Financial Statements	16
Fund Balance Policy	17
Budget Procedure and Accounting Policies	17
State Budget Reductions	19
Revenues	19
Investment Policies	22
Fringe Benefits, Retirement, and Health Insurance	22
Other Post-Employment Benefits	23
CERTAIN FISCAL MATTERS	23
Property Taxation and Assessment	23
Millage Levy Authority	24
Homestead Exemption - Property Tax Relief	24
Act No. 388 Sales Tax	25
Payments in Lieu of Taxes	26
Assessed Value	27
Exempt Manufacturing Property	27
Tax Increment Financing Districts	28
Estimated True Value of all Taxable Property	28
Tax Collection Procedure	28
Tax Collections	29
Ten Largest Taxpayers	29
Millage History	29

Liability Insurance.....	30
Property Insurance.....	30
DEBT STRUCTURE	30
Legal Debt Limit of the School District	30
Outstanding Indebtedness.....	31
Installment Purchase Obligations	31
Composite General Obligation Debt Service	33
Legal Debt Limit of Overlapping Taxing Entities.....	33
Miscellaneous Debt Information	34
ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS.....	34
Commerce and Industry	34
Port of Charleston.....	34
Tourism	34
Population Growth	34
Per Capita Income	35
Construction	35
Commercial and Savings Bank Deposits.....	35
Retail Sales	36
Sales and Use Tax/Referenda	36
Capital Investment.....	36
Major Employers	37
Unemployment	38
Transportation	38
Hospital Facilities.....	38
Education.....	38
INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS	38
Climate Change and Natural Disasters	38
COVID-19.....	39
CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS	40
Litigation	40
Legal Opinion.....	40
United States Bankruptcy Code.....	40
TAX MATTERS	40
Federal Income Tax – Generally	40
Collateral Federal Tax Considerations	41
[Original Issue Premium.....	42
State Tax Exemption	42
MISCELLANEOUS	42
Closing Certifications.....	42
Continuing Disclosure	42
Rating	43
Sale and Award	43
Independent Auditor.....	43
Conclusion.....	43

APPENDIX A - Audited Financial Statements for Fiscal Year 2023
APPENDIX B - Form of Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement
APPENDIX C - Forms of Opinions of Bond Counsel

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT, SOUTH CAROLINA

\$66,990,000*
GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
SERIES 2024A

\$146,005,000*
GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND ANTICIPATION NOTES
(SALES TAX PROJECTS – PHASE V), SERIES 2024B

INTRODUCTION

This Introduction briefly describes the contents of this Official Statement and is expressly qualified by reference to the entire contents hereof, including appendices, as well as of the documents summarized or described herein.

The Issuer

The \$66,990,000* General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2024A (the "Series 2024A Notes") and the \$146,005,000* Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (Sales Tax Projects – Phase V), Series 2024B (the "Series 2024B Notes" and, together with the Series 2024A Notes, the "Notes") are being issued by Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District"), a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the State of South Carolina (the "State").

Purpose of the Notes

The Series 2024A Notes are being issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay (i) the purchase price payable by the School District to Charleston Educational Excellence Financing Corporation ("CEEFC") on May 17, 2024 under the Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of May 1, 2013 (the "2013B Facilities Agreement") between CEEFC and the School District, as amended and supplemented by the First Supplemental Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of October 1, 2020 (the "2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement") and the Second Supplemental Amended and Restated Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "2023 Supplemental Facilities Agreement"), to pay debt service on the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds (as such terms are defined herein), (ii) the purchase price payable by the School District to CEEFC on May 17, 2024 under the Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of September 1, 2014 (the "2014 Facilities Agreement") between CEEFC and the School District to pay debt service on the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds (as such term is defined herein); (iii) the costs of capital improvements to the facilities of the School District (collectively, the "Improvements") as further described in "THE NOTES – Purpose of the Series 2024A Notes" herein; and (iv) the costs of issuance of the Series 2024A Notes. See "THE NOTES – Purpose of the Series 2024A Notes" herein.

The Series 2024B Notes are being issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay (i) the principal and interest due on the School District's outstanding \$122,440,000 General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (Sales Tax Projects – Phase V), Series 2023B (the "Series 2023B Notes") dated May 10, 2023 and maturing May 9, 2024; (ii) a portion of the costs of the design, construction, renovation and equipping of the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V (as such term is defined herein); and (iii) the costs of issuance of the Series 2024B Notes. See "THE NOTES – Purpose of the Series 2024B Notes" herein.

Security for the Notes

For the payment of the principal of and interest on the Notes, the full faith, credit, resources and taxing power of the School District and the proceeds of general obligation bonds to be issued by the School District are irrevocably pledged. The Series 2024B Notes are also payable from the proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V (as such term is defined herein). See "THE NOTES - Security" herein.

*Preliminary, subject to change.

Details of the Notes

The Notes will be general obligations of the School District; will be issuable in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 each or any whole multiple thereof; and, when issued, will be registered to Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). The Notes will be dated as of the date of their delivery (which is expected to be May 9, 2024) and will bear interest from their date at the respective rates shown on the inside cover hereof. The Series 2024A Notes will mature as to principal and interest on November 14, 2024, and the Series 2024B Notes will mature as to principal and interest on May 8, 2025. The Notes are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity. The School District is serving as registrar/paying agent (the "Registrar/Paying Agent") for the Notes. See "THE NOTES" for further information.

Tax Status of Interest on the Notes

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, assuming continuing compliance by the School District with certain covenants, interest on the Notes is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations and judicial decisions. Interest on the Notes is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations. See "TAX MATTERS" for a brief description of certain federal income tax consequences to certain recipients of interest on the Notes. The Notes and the interest thereon will also be exempt from all State, county, municipal and school district and other taxes or assessments imposed within the State of South Carolina, except estate, transfer and certain franchise taxes.

Professionals Involved in the Offering

Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A., Charleston, South Carolina is acting as Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Notes. PFM Financial Advisors LLC, Orlando, Florida is acting as financial advisor to the School District. Greene Finney Cauley, LLP, Certified Public Accountants, Mauldin, South Carolina audited the financial statements of the School District for the year ended June 30, 2023, included as Appendix A.

Authorization

The Notes are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of South Carolina, including Article X, Section 15 of the Constitution of the State of South Carolina 1895, as amended (the "South Carolina Constitution"); Title 11, Chapter 17 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, as amended and supplemented by Section 11-27-50 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended; and a resolution (the "Note Resolution") duly adopted by the Board of Trustees of the School District on February 26, 2024.

Information Concerning Terms of the Offering

The Notes are being issued in book-entry-only form. It is expected that the Notes will be delivered to Cede & Co., at the offices of DTC, on or about May 9, 2024, and will be available for credit to the accounts of the DTC Participants and, through them, the Beneficial Owners on such date. Information on limitations on transfer of ownership is set forth in "THE NOTES - Book-Entry-Only System" and "THE NOTES - Discontinuance of Book-Entry-Only System."

General

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. Copies of the Preliminary Official Statement, the Official Statement, the Note Resolution and related documents and information are available by contacting Daniel T. Prentice, Chief Financial Officer, Charleston County School District, 3999 Bridge View Drive, North Charleston, South Carolina 29405 (843-566-8198).

THE NOTES

Description

The Notes will be general obligations of the School District; will be issuable initially in book-entry only form; and, when issued, will be registered to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Notes will be made in book-entry form only, in the principal amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof. The Notes will be dated as of the date of delivery thereof, which is expected to be May 9, 2024, and will bear interest from their date at the respective rates shown on the inside front cover hereof (based on a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months). The Series 2024A Notes will mature as to principal and interest on November 14, 2024, and the Series 2024B Notes will mature as to principal and interest on May 8, 2025. The Notes are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.

Book-Entry-Only System

DTC will initially act as securities depository for the Notes. The Notes will be issued as fully registered securities in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee). Upon issuance of the Notes, one fully registered Note for each Series of Notes will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of the Notes of that Series and will be deposited with DTC. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Notes references herein to the holders or registered owners of the Notes shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners (hereinafter defined) of the Notes.

The information under this caption concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the School District does not take any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTC is owned by the users of its regulated subdivisions. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of the Notes under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Notes on DTC's records. The ownership interest of the actual purchaser of the Notes ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the DTC Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Notes are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Notes, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Notes is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, Notes deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co. or such other names may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Notes with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Notes; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Notes are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

The School District and the Registrar/Paying Agent will recognize DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered owner of the Notes for all purposes. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Notes unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the School District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Notes are credited on the record date (identified on a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Notes will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit DTC Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the School District or the Registrar/Paying Agent on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the School District or the Registrar/Paying Agent, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the School District acting through the Registrar/Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Notes at any time by giving reasonable notice to the School District or the Registrar/Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Note certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The School District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Note certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

Discontinuance of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that Notes are no longer in book-entry only form, the following provisions shall apply with respect to such Notes: The School District will appoint another securities depository for the Notes or the Notes held by DTC will be cancelled and the School District will execute and deliver the Notes in fully certificated form to the DTC Participants shown on the records of DTC. If no other securities depository is named, principal and interest on the Notes shall be payable to the Registered Owner at maturity upon presentation and surrender thereof to a paying agent appointed by the School District at its principal corporate trust office. The School District would then maintain through the paying agent books of registry for the purpose of registering ownership and transfer of the Notes. The Notes would be transferable by the registered owner in person or by his duly authorized attorney upon surrender of the Note to be transferred together with a written instrument of transfer duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney. The paying agent will, upon receipt thereof, authenticate and deliver a new Note or Notes in like principal amount as the Note so presented. The School District and the paying agent will deem and treat the person in whose name each Note is registered as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes.

Redemption

The Notes are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.

Authorization

The Notes will be issued pursuant to and in accordance with the South Carolina Constitution and statutes of the State of South Carolina, including Article X, Section 15 of the South Carolina Constitution; Sections 11-17-10 to 11-17-120, inclusive, of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, as amended and supplemented by Section 11-27-50 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended; and the Note Resolution.

Pursuant to the provisions of Sections 59-71-10 to 59-71-190, inclusive, of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, as amended and supplemented by Section 11-27-50 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended (together, the "School Bond Act"), the School District is authorized to issue general obligation bonds, the proceeds of which are used to defray the cost of constructing, improving, equipping, renovating and repairing school buildings or other school facilities of the School District or the cost of the acquisition of land whereon to construct or establish such school facilities. Sections 11-17-10 through 11-17-120 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, provides that a school district that is authorized to issue bonds may, pending the sale and issuance thereof, borrow in anticipation of the proceeds of the bonds and execute a note or notes therefor expressed to mature not later than one year from the date of issuance.

Purpose of the Series 2024A Notes

The School District entered into a School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement with CEEFC as of December 1, 2005 (the "2005 Facilities Agreement") pursuant to which the School District occupied certain school facilities subject thereto (the "Original 2005 Facilities"). The School District entered into the 2013B Facilities Agreement with CEEFC as of May 1, 2013 in order to release a portion of the Original 2005 Facilities from the provisions of the 2005 Facilities Agreement, as amended and restated by the 2013B Facilities Agreement, and to refinance the remaining Original 2005 Facilities (the "Amended 2005 Facilities") pursuant to the terms of the 2013B Facilities Agreement. The Amended 2005 Facilities were refinanced through the issuance by CEEFC of its \$343,420,000 Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2013B (the "Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds"). The 2013B Facilities Agreement provides for the payment by the School District to CEEFC on a semi-annual basis of a portion of the purchase price of the Amended 2005 Facilities. Pursuant to an Amended and Restated Trust Agreement between CEEFC and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"), dated as of May 1, 2013 (the "2013B Trust Agreement"), CEEFC assigned its right to receive payments of purchase price under the 2013B Facilities Agreement to the Trustee to pay debt service on the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds.

The School District entered into the 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement with CEEFC as of October 1, 2020 in order to refinance the Amended 2005 Facilities through the issuance by CEEFC of its \$156,835,000 Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Taxable Series 2020 (the "Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds"), the proceeds of which were used to refund portions of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds. The 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement amended the 2013B Facilities Agreement to decrease the payments of purchase price due with respect to the Amended 2005 Facilities. Pursuant to a First Supplemental Amended and Restated Trust Agreement between CEEFC and the Trustee dated as of October 1, 2020 (the "2020 Supplemental Trust Agreement"), CEEFC assigned its right to receive payments of purchase price under the 2013B Facilities Agreement, as amended and supplemented by the 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement, to the Trustee to pay debt service on the remaining outstanding Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds.

The School District entered into the 2023 Supplemental Facilities Agreement with CEEFC as of September 1, 2023 in order to further refinance the Amended 2005 Facilities through the issuance by CEEFC of its \$141,580,000 Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Series 2023 (the "Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds"), the proceeds of which were used to refund the remaining callable maturities of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds. The 2023 Supplemental Facilities Agreement amended the 2013B Facilities Agreement, as amended by the 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement, to decrease

the payments of purchase price due with respect to the acquisition of the Amended 2005 Facilities. Pursuant to a Second Supplemental Amended and Restated Trust Agreement between CEEFC and the Trustee dated as of September 1, 2023 (the "2023 Supplemental Trust Agreement"), CEEFC assigned its right to receive payments of purchase price under the 2013B Facilities Agreement, as amended and supplemented by the 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement and the 2023 Supplemental Facilities Agreement, to the Trustee to pay debt service on the remaining outstanding Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds. The Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds have now been retired and are no longer outstanding. A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024A Notes will be deposited with the Trustee and applied to the payment of the installment of purchase price due under the 2013B Facilities Agreement, as amended and supplemented by the 2020 Supplemental Facilities Agreement and the 2023 Supplemental Facilities Agreement, on May 17, 2024 to pay debt service on the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds.

The School District entered into a School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of June 1, 2006 (the "2006 Facilities Agreement") with CEEFC pursuant to which the School District occupied certain school facilities subject thereto (the "Original 2006 Facilities"). The School District entered into the 2014 Facilities Agreement with CEEFC as of September 1, 2014 in order to release a portion of the Original 2006 Facilities from the provisions of the 2006 Facilities Agreement, as amended and restated by the 2014 Facilities Agreement, and to refinance the remaining Original 2006 Facilities (the "Amended 2006 Facilities") pursuant to the terms of the 2014 Facilities Agreement. The Amended 2006 Facilities were refinanced through the issuance by CEEFC of its \$111,565,000 Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds"). The 2014 Facilities Agreement provides for the payment by the School District to CEEFC on a semi-annual basis of a portion of the purchase price of the Amended 2006 Facilities. Pursuant to an Amended and Restated Trust Agreement between CEEFC and the Trustee dated as of September 1, 2014 (the "2014 Trust Agreement"), CEEFC assigned its right to receive payments of purchase price under the 2014 Facilities Agreement to the Trustee to pay debt service on the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds. A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2024A Notes will be deposited with the Trustee and applied to the payment of the installment of purchase price due under the 2014 Facilities Agreement on May 17, 2024 to pay debt service on the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds.

The remainder of the proceeds of the Series 2024A Notes will be used to pay the costs of the Improvements and the cost of issuance of the Series 2024A Notes. The Improvements consist of facilities maintenance, playgrounds, security, information technology, furniture, fixtures and equipment, technology upgrades, media upgrades, building and site modifications, repairs and renovations at various school facilities, capital maintenance and miscellaneous capital improvements.

Purpose of the Series 2024B Notes

The Education Capital Improvements Sales and Use Tax Act (the "Sales and Use Tax Act"), codified as Title 4, Chapter 10, Article 4 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, authorizes certain school districts within the State, upon adoption of a resolution by its board of trustees and subsequent voter approval by referendum, to impose a one percent sales and use tax (a "Sales and Use Tax") within the county in which such school district is located to fund specific education capital improvements for the school district, either directly or to service general obligation debt incurred by the school district for such improvements, or a combination thereof. As further described under "THE SCHOOL DISTRICT – School Facilities and Capital Plans" herein, pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, resolutions adopted by the Board and voter approved by referenda, the Board has previously imposed two Sales and Use Taxes, the Sales and Use Tax – Phase III and the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV (as further defined herein), which were imposed for consecutive six-year periods from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2022 to fund the education capital improvements specified in the respective referendum.

Subsequent to the imposition of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV, the Board determined the need for certain education capital improvements in addition to the Sales Tax Projects – Phase IV and further determined that such capital improvements should be funded from proceeds of another one percent Sales and Use Tax. Pursuant to the provisions of the Sales and Use Tax Act and subject to approval by referendum, the Board adopted a resolution on July 27, 2020 approving the extension of the Sales and Use Tax for a period of six calendar years following the termination of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV. Proceeds of the reimposed Sales and Use Tax (the "Sales and Use

Tax – Phase V") will be used to fund the following education capital improvement projects, whether directly through expenditure of the proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V, through the payment of debt service on general obligation bonds issued by the School District to fund such capital improvements from the proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V, or a combination thereof:

1. Design, construct and equip a replacement Hursey Montessori School
2. Design, construct and equip support facilities for Early College High School on the Fraser Campus
3. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Carolina Park Elementary School
4. Design, construct and equip a new elementary school on John's Island
5. Design, construct and equip new or expand middle school facilities in West Ashley
6. Design, construct and equip a replacement James B. Edwards Elementary School
7. Design, construct and equip a replacement Lambs Elementary School and a new Early Education and Family Development Center
8. Design, construct and equip a new Early Education and Family Development Center at the James Island Middle School Campus
9. Design, construct and equip a replacement Ladson Elementary School
10. Design, construct and equip additional elementary school capacity in District 23
11. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Cario Middle School
12. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Stall High School
13. Renovate James Island Charter High School Stadium complex
14. Renovate St. John's High School Stadium complex
15. District Wide Paving Improvements to include Murray-LaSaine Montessori School, Academic Magnet High School and Belle Hall Elementary School
16. District Wide Minor Building Improvements to include Wando High School
17. District Wide Athletic Improvements to include Military Magnet Academy
18. Renovate Ladson Elementary School for a new Early Education and Family Development Center
19. Design, construct and equip a replacement West Ashley Early Learning/Head Start Center
20. Design, construct and equip a replacement Mary Ford Early Education and Family Development Center
21. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Montessori Community School
22. Design, construct and equip a new elementary school in West Ashley
23. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Pepperhill Elementary School
24. Design, construct and equip a replacement A.C. Corcoran Elementary School
25. Design, construct and equip new or renovate a wing at Baptist Hill Middle-High School

26. Design, construct and equip a replacement Northwoods Middle School
27. Design, construct and equip a replacement Morningside Middle School
28. Design, construct and equip an expansion at Deer Park Middle School
29. Design, construct and equip a new shared Middle-High School in District 1
30. Purchase land near Midland Park Elementary School
31. Purchase land north of Sanders Clyde in the City of Charleston for a future school

together with the cost of capital maintenance and technology replacement and upgrades at school facilities of Charleston County School District.

(collectively, the "Sales Tax Projects – Phase V").

The referendum authorizing the imposition of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V (the "2020 Referendum") was held within the County on November 3, 2020 and was approved by a majority of voters with 115,316 votes cast in favor of the question and 62,588 votes cast in opposition to the question.

Collection of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V commenced immediately upon the termination of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV on December 31, 2022 and will continue through December 31, 2028. Pending the receipt of revenues of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V, the School District issued the Series 2023B Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$122,440,000 on May 10, 2023 to pay a portion of the costs of the design, construction, renovation and equipping of the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V and to retire a previous series of bond anticipation notes which were issued to pay a portion of the costs of the design, construction, renovation and equipping of the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V. The Series 2023B Notes mature as to principal and interest on May 9, 2024. The School District is issuing the Series 2024B Notes to pay the principal and interest due on the Series 2023B Notes at maturity, to defray a portion of the costs of design, construction, renovation and equipping of the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2024B Notes.

Security

The Notes are general obligations of the School District and the full faith, credit, resources and taxing power of the School District are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal and interest thereof. In addition thereto, the School District has, pursuant to the Note Resolution, irrevocably pledged to issue sufficient general obligation bonds to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes at the maturity thereof.

The Series 2024B Notes are also payable from the proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V.

Additional Security for the Notes

Article X, Section 15, Paragraph (4) of the Constitution of the State of South Carolina 1895, as amended, provides:

If at any time any school district shall fail to effect the punctual payment of the principal and interest of its general obligation debt, the State Treasurer shall withhold from such school district sufficient moneys from any state appropriation to which such political subdivision may be entitled and apply so much as shall be necessary to the payment of the principal and interest on the indebtedness of the school district then due.

The following table shows the amount of State General Fund appropriations subject to being so withheld, including sales tax distributed to the School District as described under "FINANCIAL AND TAX

INFORMATION – New Homestead Exemption" herein, which were received by the School District for the Fiscal Years shown:

<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ended June 30</u>	<u>Amounts Received</u>
2018	\$176,828,911
2019	188,986,083
2020	197,946,549
2021	206,644,562
2022	211,436,181
2023	230,475,346

Miscellaneous

Neither the Notes nor any of the documents relating to their issuance contain any covenants or periodic reporting requirements that could result in a default. Payment of principal of and interest on the Notes may be enforced against the School District and the pledge of the full faith, credit, resources and taxing power is enforceable by mandamus. The Notes contain no provision for amendment of any of the terms thereof.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT

General Description

The School District was created in July, 1968, through the merger of eight former school districts (which became "Constituent Districts") to form a single countywide district. The Constituent Districts continue to function administratively to administer discipline, handle expulsion hearings, and develop attendance lines. The Constituent Districts are governed by separate boards elected from the residents of each Constituent District. Each of the Constituent Districts is governed by trustees who are, in most cases, elected by the voters of their individual Constituent District and possess limited powers over discipline and operations in their respective Constituent Districts. The nine-member Board of Trustees of the School District (the "Board") is responsible for the operation of School District affairs and has general supervisory authority over the boards of the Constituent Districts.

Board of Trustees and Principal Administrative Officials

The members of the Board have historically been elected from and represented the original eight Constituent Districts of the County, but were voted on at large by all registered voters in the County. Pursuant to recent legislation, seats on the Board have been redrawn to align with County Council districts instead of Constituent Districts with members of the Board now elected only by the registered voters residing in the district they represent. This change became effective with the General Election in 2022. The members of the Board have historically been elected for staggered four-year terms but because of the change in Board composition, the terms of all prior Board members expired in 2022. Accordingly, all current Board members were elected to their seats in 2022. Five of the current Board members were elected to four-year terms, while four members were elected to two-year terms. By November 2024, all Board members will again serve four-year staggered terms. The Board is given broad duties, powers, and responsibilities, including those provided by law for county boards of education and for school district trustees. The current members of the Board, the voting district they represent, and the expiration of their current term are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Voting District Represented</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Keith Grybowski, <i>Chair</i>	1	11/2026
Leah Whatley, <i>Vice Chair</i>	7	11/2026
Charlotte Bailey	5	11/2026
Daron Lee Calhoun II	6	11/2024
Edward Kelley	2	11/2024
Pamela McKinney	3	11/2026
Darlene Roberson	8	11/2024
Dr. Carol Tempel	9	11/2026
Courtney Waters	4	11/2024

The Superintendent of Schools serves as the chief executive officer of the School District. Anita W. Huggins was appointed Superintendent of Schools on February 6, 2024. Prior to her appointment, Mrs. Huggins served in the positions of Acting Superintendent of Schools, Deputy Superintendent of Schools, Interim Chief Transformation Officer and Executive Director of Secondary Learning Community, Office of School Support and Office of Teacher and Principal Effectiveness with the School District. Mrs. Huggins began her career as a teacher and principal in the School District and Horry County School District. She earned a Bachelor of Arts in English and Secondary Education from Coastal Carolina University and a Master of Education in Educational Leadership and Administration from The Citadel College of Graduate and Professional Studies.

The Chief Financial Officer is Daniel T. Prentice. Mr. Prentice manages several departments throughout the School District including Budget, Accounting, Capital Projects Accounting, Business Intelligence, Contracts & Procurement, Internal Consulting, Federal Programs, and Payroll. Additionally, he serves as the liaison to the Audit & Finance Committee and is a member of the Superintendent's Cabinet. Prior to joining the School District in March 2024, Mr. Prentice held the role of Deputy County Administrator and Chief Financial Officer with Dorchester County, South Carolina for nearly eight years where he managed numerous finance and operational departments for the twelfth largest and fifth fastest growing county in South Carolina. He has over ten years of public administration and finance experience. Mr. Prentice received a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting with a Minor in Crime, Law, and Society from the College of Charleston and a Master of Business Administration from Louisiana State University Shreveport. In September 2021, he was appointed by Governor Henry McMaster to serve as the liaison for South Carolina counties to the Tourism Expenditure Review Committee which oversees the annual expenditure of taxes from hotels received by cities and counties.

Educational Programs and Services

The School District provides primary and secondary education, as well as a number of special programs, to its residents. All schools in the School District are fully accredited by the State and Cognia. The School District offers a number of choices for students and parents, including neighborhood schools, specialized programs ranging from pre-kindergarten to alternative and special needs, district-wide and constituent magnet schools, Montessori programs and charter schools. The instructional programs of the School District are described below. Funding for the programs of the School District is provided from the State and Federal Government as well as local property taxes. See "FINANCIAL AND TAX INFORMATION" herein.

Special Programs. The School District has a number of offerings and special programs including the following:

Neighborhood Schools: The School District has 48 neighborhood schools which serve an assigned geographic attendance zone. Some of these schools have themes which are integrated into instruction and school activities.

County-Wide Magnet Schools: The School District has nine county-wide magnet schools and programs which, unlike neighborhood schools, typically do not have an assigned attendance zone. In addition to teaching according to the School District's core curriculum and the State's standards, county-wide magnet schools have a theme or focus area which is integrated into instruction and school activities. Any student residing in Charleston County who is interested in the school's focus may apply, but acceptance may depend

on how well the student meets admission criteria and the availability of seats. Some county-wide magnet schools hold lotteries to determine enrollment for the following year. Transportation is provided for all students.

Constituent Magnet Schools: The School District has 11 constituent magnet schools which are neighborhood schools that, in addition to serving students in their assigned attendance zone, also have a specific number of seats allocated to students who live outside the attendance zone but within the constituent district. In addition to teaching according to the School District's core curriculum and the State's standards, each constituent magnet school has a theme or focus area which is integrated into instruction and school activities. Students living outside the assigned attendance zone must apply to the school in order to be considered for admission, and acceptance may depend on the availability of seats. Some constituent magnet schools hold lotteries to determine enrollment for the following year.

Charter Schools: Charter schools are public schools that operate with freedom from many of the local regulations that apply to traditional public schools. A charter school does not have an assigned neighborhood or attendance zone. In addition to teaching according to the State's standards, a charter school generally has a theme or focus area which is integrated into instruction and school activities. Any student residing in Charleston County who is interested in the school's focus may contact a charter school about registering but enrollment may depend on the availability of seats. The School District sponsors nine charter schools. See "THE SCHOOL DISTRICT – Charter Schools" herein.

Montessori Schools: The School District has six Montessori schools of which one is a charter and five are partial magnet schools which are neighborhood schools that, in addition to serving students in their assigned attendance zone, also have a specific number of seats allocated to students who live outside the attendance zone and one is a charter school. In addition to teaching according to the State's standards, a Montessori school takes a child-centered education approach in which students work with specially designed materials, manipulating and investigating until they master a particular lesson. Students living outside the assigned attendance zone must apply to the school in order to be considered for admission, and acceptance may depend on the availability of seats. Some Montessori schools hold lotteries to determine enrollment for the following year.

Specialized Programs: The School District has four specialized programs that serve students with particular needs. Similar to the School District's schools, each specialized program has its own facility, faculty, and instructional leadership. Because each specialized program is unique, each program has its own referral or application process.

Centers for Advanced Studies: The School District has three centers for advanced studies which provide high school students with career pathways through high-demand, high-wage, career-readiness programs of study. Students can complete career and technology education focused coursework at one of the three regional centers while remaining students at their home school.

Other Programs. The School District offers Early Learning programs that include 4-year-old Child Development, 3-year-old Head Start, and 0-36 months Early Head Start programs. The School District's Child Development program is designed to serve academically at-risk 4-year-olds while the Head Start and Early Head Start programs are designed to serve under-resourced families below the poverty guidelines.

Students with Special Needs. There are more than 5,000 students with a variety of special needs. Various programs operate for students who require additional resources in order to function in the regular school. Programs are available for students with special needs including hearing, visual or speech limitations as well as autism, emotional or learning disabilities. Additionally, there are special projects with other groups and agencies to ensure that all students are receiving the services they need.

Business Education Partnerships. The School District helps pair local businesses and schools together to foster a better understanding of the public school system. Many schools have more than one partner, and several School District programs are now paired in the Business in Education Partnership. The number of partnerships now totals more than 200.

School Volunteers. Volunteers help improve academic achievement and extend educational services to students as well as provide resources from the community to enrich the school program. More than 20,000 volunteers provide services worth more than \$4 million to educators and students during the school year.

Expanded Learning. Expanded learning programs effectively deliver a variety of recreational, cultural and enrichment activities through the utilization of local school facilities.

School Facilities and Capital Plans

In 1999, the School District developed its first comprehensive, five-year capital improvement program (the "2000-04 CIP"). Projects in the 2000-04 CIP were financed in part with proceeds of general obligation bonds of the School District. On September 2, 2004, Charleston Educational Excellence Financing Corporation ("CEEFC") issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2004 in the original aggregate principal amount of \$135,620,000 on behalf of the School District (the "Series 2004 Installment Purchase Bonds") pursuant to a Trust Agreement between CEEFC and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee, for funding the last projects slated for the 2000-04 CIP. On January 14, 2013, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2013A in the original aggregate principal amount of \$76,000,000 to refund a portion of the Series 2004 Installment Purchase Bonds (the "Series 2013A Installment Purchase Bonds"). The School District successfully completed the projects in the 2000-04 CIP under budget and within schedule and next moved forward with a subsequent five-year Capital Improvement Program (the "2005-09 CIP"). All of the Series 2004 Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2013A Installment Purchase Bonds have been retired.

In connection with the 2005-09 CIP, the School District performed a comprehensive Condition Assessment of all its schools. A condition code was established for each of the schools. Staff identified the schools with the most urgent needs with the code "C-4". The Board approved as part of the 2005-09 CIP the funding of the majority of projects needed to replace or renovate and expand all C-4 schools. The Board also approved the purchase of sites for future schools and funding for the advance design of schools for the 2005-09 CIP. On December 15, 2005, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Series 2005 in the original aggregate principal amount of \$406,675,000 (the "Series 2005 Installment Purchase Bonds") for funding projects slated for the School District's 2005-09 CIP. On June 27, 2006, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2006, in the original aggregate principal amount of \$132,995,000 (the "Series 2006 Installment Purchase Bonds") for funding additional projects in the School District's 2005-09 CIP. On May 9, 2013, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Series 2013B in the original aggregate principal amount of \$343,420,000 (the "Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds") to refund all of the outstanding Series 2005 Installment Purchase Bonds. On September 9, 2014, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project) Series 2014 in the original aggregate principal amount of \$111,565,000 (the "Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds") to refund all of the outstanding Series 2006 Installment Purchase Bonds. On October 22, 2020, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Taxable Series 2020 in the original aggregate principal amount of \$156,835,000 (the "Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds") to refund a portion of the outstanding Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, and on September 5, 2023, CEEFC issued its Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds (Charleston County School District, South Carolina Project), Series 2023 in the original aggregate principal amount of \$141,580,000 (the "Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds") to refund the remaining callable Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds.

The 2010-2016 Capital Improvement Program (the "2010-16 CIP") addressed certain remaining needs across the School District and impacted 18 school sites. The School District used local condition assessments, enrollment data and nationally recognized K-12 metrics to identify the School District's current facility needs and to focus on three specific areas: life safety, growth and programmatic support. The same condition assessment codes were used in identifying the needs of the School District as were used in the 2005-09 CIP. These assessments were crucial in determining the "renovate or rebuild" decision for several schools. Enrollment assessments were used to determine where new schools were needed in the School District and where schools needed additional building space. Program needs and School District priorities were used in determining the design and addition of neighborhood schools, career

and technology centers as well as renovating existing space for improved technology and support facilities. The previous two phases of the building program have transformed the School District's schools and have enabled communities to use school campuses after hours for a wide range of activities. The third phase of this program will further enable the School District to build on these community partnerships and will continue to protect and expand investment in the schools by working collaboratively with all of the communities where schools are located.

To fund the 2010-16 CIP, the School District considered several options including pay-as-you-go, general obligation bonds and Sales and Use Tax. The Sales and Use Tax option was determined to be the most cost-effective method. On November 2, 2010, voters in Charleston County approved a referendum (the "2010 Referendum") authorizing the imposition of a one percent Sales and Use Tax within the County (the "Sales and Use Tax – Phase III") for a period of six years to fund projects set forth in the 2010 Referendum. Collection of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase III commenced on March 1, 2011 and terminated on December 31, 2016. The six-year revenue from the Sales and Use Tax – Phase III totaled \$488,119,945. The Sales and Use Tax – Phase III allowed the School District to continue the third phase of the capital building program without passing a property tax increase to the citizens of the County.

On August 14, 2014, the Board voted to extend the Sales and Use Tax for a period of six years upon the termination of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase III to fund the fourth phase of the capital building program (the "2017-22 CIP"). On November 4, 2014, voters approved a referendum (the "2014 Referendum") extending the Sales and Use Tax within the County (the "Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV") which commenced on January 1, 2017 and terminated on December 31, 2022. The Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV generated total revenue of \$731,586,244 which was used to replace or renovate eight entire schools, renovate portions of or construct additions or expansions to 15 schools, and fund capital maintenance and technology replacements and upgrades throughout the School District.

On July 27, 2020, the Board voted to extend the Sales and Use Tax for an additional six years upon the termination of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV to fund the fifth phase of the capital building program (the "2023-28 CIP"). On November 3, 2020, voters approved the 2020 Referendum extending the Sales and Use Tax through the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V which commenced on January 1, 2023 and will continue until December 31, 2028.

See "FINANCIAL AND TAX INFORMATION – Revenues – *Revenues from Sales and Use Tax*" herein.

Public School Enrollment in the School District

Public school enrollment in the School District for the last six school years is shown in the following table. These figures are based on 135-day average daily membership and include Special Education and Charter School students. These figures do not include enrollment for Early Head Start, Head Start and Child Development.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Kindergarten</u>	<u>Grades 1-8</u>	<u>Grades 9-12</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
2018-2019	3,818	30,154	12,513	46,485	0.75%
2019-2020	3,892	30,438	12,560	46,890	0.87
2020-2021	3,620	29,694	12,964	46,278	(1.30)
2021-2022	3,716	29,670	13,426	46,812	1.15
2022-2023	3,736	29,610	13,648	46,994	0.39
2023-2024*	3,564	29,722	13,940	47,226	0.49

*45-day enrollment

The Education Accountability Act of 1998

At its 1998 legislative session, the General Assembly adopted the "Education Accountability Act of 1998" (the "Accountability Act"). The purpose of the Accountability Act was to establish a "performance based accountability system" which focuses on improving teaching and learning in order to equip students with a strong academic foundation. The Accountability Act requires all school districts, among other things, to establish local accountability systems to stimulate quality teaching and learning practices and target assistance to low performing schools. The linchpin for the Accountability Act is the annual report card which is provided to each school and school

district. These report cards provide clear and specific information about school and district academic performance and other performance to parents and the public.

From a school district's perspective, the Accountability Act requires boards of trustees, among other things, to establish and annually review a performance based accountability system (or modify its existing system) to reinforce the state accountability system. The School District's current accountability plan is modified each year in order to conform to State accountability system requirements.

If a school receives an annual report card rating of "below average" or "unsatisfactory", that school must review and revise its improvement plan (required of every school under the EFA (as defined herein)). Once the revised plan is developed, a school district's superintendent and board of trustees must review and approve the plan. In addition, schools which receive unsatisfactory ratings (or those receiving a below average rating which so request) will be assigned an external review team. If the recommendations of the review team are not implemented satisfactorily or within the period expected, or if student academic performance has not met expected progress, the State Board of Education may declare a state of emergency in the school.

If a school district receives a rating of "below average," the State Superintendent of Education, with the approval of the State Board of Education, will appoint an external review committee. If the recommendations of the external review committee either are not implemented satisfactorily or within the period expected, then the State Board of Education may declare a state of emergency.

Charter Schools

The General Assembly has provided for the establishment of "charter schools" in the State pursuant to Section 59-40-10 *et seq.* of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended (the "Charter School Act"). A 2006 amendment to the Charter School Act created a State Charter School District (the "State Charter District"). The State Charter District is an alternative source of sponsorship for charter schools, the other sources being the local school district and institutions of higher education, including private institutions. Pursuant to the Charter School Act, a charter school sponsored by a school district is considered a school of the school district; a charter school sponsored by the State Charter District is a school of the State Charter District, but, in either case, is governed according to a charter approved in accordance with the Charter School Act and by a "charter committee," rather than by the governing body of the school district or the State Charter District. A charter school sponsored by an institution of higher learning is not included within any local school district or the State Charter District, but is governed pursuant to arrangements between the charter school and its sponsor, and by its charter. An existing public school facility may be "converted" to a charter school of the local school district upon the vote of two-thirds of the parents of present students and school staff.

The funding sources for a charter school depend on the nature of its sponsor. Charter schools sponsored by a local school district are funded through the distribution of a proportional amount of the total general fund revenues of the sponsoring school district (state and local sources), based on relative weighted pupil units. The amount of funds which must be distributed to each charter school is calculated annually based upon the most recently completed audited financial statements of the school district, adjusted by an inflation factor. Charter schools sponsored by the State Charter District receive no local funds, but do receive on a per student basis a portion of State funding under the EFA which would have otherwise been distributed to the local school district in which the student resides. Federal funds are allocated to charter schools proportionately based upon the special student characteristics relevant to the funding. Federal funds for disabled students are not allocated to charter schools.

Legislation adopted by the General Assembly in 2012, Act No. 164 of 2012 ("Act No. 164") affords greater flexibility in the organization and operation of a charter school. Act No. 164 provides for single-gender charter schools, authorizes public and independent colleges and universities to sponsor charter schools, and establishes a State Charter School Revolving Loan Program to provide loans for capital needs of charter schools. Act No. 164 also provides charter schools access to interscholastic athletic and other competitions, and provides that a student who attends a charter school which does not sponsor a particular extracurricular activity may participate in that activity at the public school which he or she would otherwise attend.

See "THE SCHOOL DISTRICT – Educational Programs and Services – *Special Programs*" above for a discussion of charter schools within the School District.

Tax Credits for Private School Tuition

The General Assembly, beginning in its 2013 Session, authorized tax credits for persons making donations to qualifying non-profit organizations which make grants and "scholarships" to qualified "exceptional needs" students to offset tuition, transportation costs and textbook expenses incurred to attend private schools. For Fiscal Year 2017-18, the General Assembly continued from prior years the Educational Credit for "Exceptional Needs Children Fund" to provide tuition assistance, with a limit of \$11 million in authorized tax credits. A bill enacted by the General Assembly in the 2018 legislative session, designated Act 247 of 2018, incorporates the foregoing matters into permanent law. Several bills presently pending in the General Assembly broaden the use of tax credits and scholarships to enable additional students to attend private schools, including certain home schooling facilities.

The General Assembly enacted on April 27, 2023, the Education Scholarship Trust Fund program ("ESTF") (Bill 39 of 2023) providing by way of State funding up to \$6,000 annually for expenses incurred by an eligible student to attend a private school, physical or virtual, or a school of a public school district other than that in which the student is domiciled. Participation is limited in Fiscal Year 2024-25 to students in households with incomes not exceeding 200% of federal poverty guidelines, expanding over three years to Fiscal Year 2026-27, wherein students in households with incomes not exceeding 400% of federal poverty guidelines will be eligible. In addition, participation is limited in Fiscal Year 2024-25 to 5,000 total students, expanding over three years to 15,000 total students in Fiscal Year 2026-27. Bill 39 of 2023 became effective on May 5, 2023.

The provision of tax credits as described in the preceding paragraph could provide a sufficient incentive for a student to transfer from a given school district to an alternative educational source, including private schools, home school arrangements or other public school districts. In any case, the portion of State funding allocated to the public school district attended by that student on a per pupil basis would be lost by that public school district upon the transfer of the student out of that district.

FINANCIAL AND TAX INFORMATION

Five-Year Summary of General Fund Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of the School District's General Fund operations for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2019 through June 30, 2023.

<u>Five-Year Analysis of General Fund Revenues and Expenditures</u>					
	<u>6/30/19</u>	<u>6/30/20</u>	<u>6/30/21</u>	<u>6/30/22</u>	<u>6/30/23</u>
<u>Revenues</u>					
Local Sources	\$319,351,335	\$341,564,125	\$348,821,729	\$376,476,670	\$427,575,431
State Sources	188,986,083	197,946,549	206,644,562	211,436,181	230,475,346
Federal Sources	166,630	232,601	113,707	63,177	11,674
Intergovernmental	<u>370,636</u>	<u>244,049</u>	<u>409,975</u>	<u>533,076</u>	<u>289,468</u>
Total Revenues	\$508,874,684	\$539,987,324	\$555,989,973	\$588,509,104	\$658,351,919
<u>Expenditures</u>					
Instructional	\$245,800,763	\$254,158,841	\$276,058,413	\$284,134,577	\$297,872,472
Support Services	188,675,167	199,906,327	227,017,532	235,486,710	263,844,714
Community Service	793,294	730,852	902,964	954,024	1,193,238
Intergovernmental	7,852,757	1,060,000	1,134,800	1,129,700	2,860,000
Debt Service/Capital Outlay	<u>983,587</u>	<u>833,373</u>	<u>609,987</u>	<u>298,821</u>	<u>2,013,734</u>
Total Expenditures	\$444,105,568	\$456,689,393	\$505,723,696	\$522,003,832	\$567,784,158
<u>Excess Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures</u>					
	\$ 64,769,116	\$ 83,297,931	\$ 50,266,277	\$ 66,505,272	\$ 90,567,761
Sale of Fixed Assets	\$ 15,815	\$ 8,775	\$ 0	\$ 27,636	\$ 1,710
Transfers In	16,245,942	16,095,773	16,207,061	17,796,419	20,036,488
Transfers Out/Payments to Component Units	<u>(46,316,022)</u>	<u>(59,052,827)</u>	<u>(66,436,886)</u>	<u>(70,582,021)</u>	<u>(83,323,218)</u>
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ (30,054,265)	\$ (42,948,279)	\$ (50,229,825)	\$ (52,757,966)	\$ (63,288,440)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	34,714,851	40,349,652	36,452	13,747,306	27,282,741
Fund Balance-July 1 of Fiscal Year	70,150,794	104,865,644	145,215,296	145,251,748	158,999,056
<u>Fund Balance – June 30 of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>\$104,865,644</u>	<u>\$145,215,296</u>	<u>\$145,251,748</u>	<u>\$158,999,056</u>	<u>\$186,281,798</u>

Source: Audited Financial Statements of the School District for the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2019 through June 30, 2023.

Financial Statements

The financial statements of the School District for the years ended June 30, 2019 and June 30, 2020 were audited by CliftonLarsonAllen LLP, for the year ended June 30, 2021 by Greene Finney, LLP and for the years ended June 30, 2022 and June 30, 2023 by Greene Finney Cauley, LLP. A copy of the general purpose financial statements of the School District for the year ended June 30, 2023 is attached to this Official Statement as Appendix A. Copies of complete audited financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2023 and prior years are available for inspection at the School District offices.

For a discussion of the School District's undesignated fund balance, see the heading "Fund Balance Policy" herein.

Fund Balance Policy

On May 12, 2003, the School District adopted a Fund Balance Policy which provides that the operating budget for the School District will be increased by not less than 1 percent each year to be applied exclusively to undesignated fund balance until such time as the total undesignated fund balance equals not less than 8.3% of the total operating budget. Thereafter, not less than 50 percent of any general fund moneys remaining unspent at the end of each fiscal year will be placed in the undesignated fund balance and will not be available for expenditures except as provided in the Fund Balance Policy. No part of the undesignated fund balance may be spent for any purpose without an affirmative vote of a majority of the Board at a meeting held in accordance with Board policy.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Beginning Fund Balance</u>	<u>Budgeted Use of Fund Balance</u>	<u>Actual Change in Fund Balance</u>	<u>Actual Ending Fund Balance</u>	<u>Undesignated Fund Balance</u>
2018	\$ 42,059,145	\$ 7,500,000	\$28,091,649	\$ 70,150,794	\$19,679,553
2019	70,150,794	(2,761,442)	34,714,851	104,865,645	47,928,905
2020	104,865,645	(10,485,548)	40,349,651	145,215,296	63,608,098
2021	145,215,296	(33,855,104)	36,452	145,251,748	27,468,945
2022	145,251,748	(21,015,749)	13,747,306	158,999,054	27,468,945
2023	158,999,054	(18,770,252)	27,282,741	186,281,795	44,487,010
<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Beginning Fund Balance</u>	<u>Budgeted Use of Fund Balance</u>	<u>Projected Change in Fund Balance</u>	<u>Projected Ending Fund Balance</u>	
2024*	\$186,281,795	\$(14,414,398)	\$29,741,417	\$216,023,212	

*Projection

In May 2018, the Board adopted a new fund balance policy which defined the Board's authority to utilize fund balance categories in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 54 and to comply with Act No. 23 adopted by the South Carolina General Assembly in 2017 ("Act 23") which requires school districts to maintain a general fund reserve fund of at least one month of general fund operating expenditures of the two previously completed fiscal years. For the Fiscal Year 2018-19 budget adopted under the new policy, the Board committed funds to be reserved for the Act 23 general fund reserve, adopted a budget with a \$2.8 million use of fund balance, and designated \$6.7 million to fund initiatives for the 2019-20 Fiscal Year that began in the 2018-19 Fiscal Year and are expected to span multiple years. For the 2019-20 Fiscal Year budget, the Board committed an increase of \$2.6 million for the Act 23 general fund reserve, adopted a budget with a \$2.8 million use of fund balance, and designated \$9.7 million of assigned fund balance to fund academic initiatives. For the 2020-21 Fiscal Year budget, the School District budgeted the use of fund balance of \$33.9 million, but the budgeted use was not utilized. For the 2021-22 Fiscal Year budget, the School District budgeted to use fund balance as follows: \$7,000,000 in funds available from Fiscal Year 2020-21 savings, \$3,668,392 for Special Education requests, and \$10,347,357 for other expenditures, but the budgeted use was not utilized. For the 2022-23 Fiscal Year budget, the School District budgeted to use fund balance as follows: \$7,000,000 in funds available from prior year savings, \$3,100,000 in special education requests and \$8,670,252 for other expenditures, but the budgeted use was not utilized. The actual change in fund balance in Fiscal Year 2022-2023 was a net gain of \$27,282,741. For Fiscal Year 2023-24, the School District has budgeted to use fund balance as follows: \$8,400,000 in funds available from prior year savings and \$6,014,398 for other expenditures. Based upon the January 2024 financial update, the School District expects that the budgeted use will not be utilized and projects a net gain in fund balance of \$29,741,417.

Budget Procedure and Accounting Policies

General. The South Carolina Constitution provides that each school district shall prepare and maintain annual budgets which provide for sufficient income to meet the estimated expenses for each year. Whenever ordinary expenses of a school district for any year exceed the income, the governing body of the school district is required to provide for levying a tax in the ensuing year sufficient, with all other sources of income, to pay the deficiency in the preceding year, together with the estimated expenses for the ensuing year.

State law provides that the fiscal year for school districts begins on July 1 of each year and ends on June 30 of the following year. A school district board of trustees is required to adopt an operating budget for the operation of the school district annually, prior to the beginning of each fiscal year. A public hearing, following notice thereof published in a newspaper of general circulation in the school district, must be conducted prior to the adoption of the budget. The budget must identify the sources of anticipated revenue including taxes necessary to meet the financial requirements of the budget adopted. The school district is required to provide for the levy and collection of taxes necessary to meet all budget requirements except as provided for by other revenue sources. The School District for many years enjoyed unlimited taxing authority. This authority was limited, however, effective for Fiscal Year 2007-08 and thereafter, by Act No. 388 adopted by the General Assembly in 2006 ("Act 388"). See "CERTAIN FISCAL MATTERS – Property Taxation and Assessment" and " – Millage Levy Authority" herein.

Upon adoption of the school district budget by a board of trustees, the county auditor is notified of the millage required for operation of the schools for the ensuing school year. A school district may make supplemental appropriations, which shall specify the source of funds for such appropriations. A supplemental appropriation is defined as an appropriation of additional funds which have come available during the fiscal year and which have not been previously obligated by the current operating or capital budget.

The School District. Budgets are prepared and adopted on a fiscal year basis beginning July 1 and ending June 30 (the "Fiscal Year") of each year for the General, Special Revenue, and Education Improvement Act Funds of the School District. Student enrollments are projected for the next year and these projections are used to determine teacher allocations and per pupil supply allocations. Input is obtained from the individual school principals and department heads on additional or extraordinary requests. The data is summarized and compiled by the School District's Office of Financial Services. An administrative team comprised of the Superintendent and key School District personnel reviews the budget information. Priorities for funding are established to equitably distribute available funds to meet the needs of all the students in the School District. The administrative team, along with appropriate support personnel, meets with the entire Board in work sessions to review the proposed budget in detail. The full Board then meets in formal session to amend the proposed budget and ultimately approve a final budget.

The following budget summary for the 2022-23 Fiscal Year is based upon the final reading of the School District's operating budget for that year. Final action and approval of the School District's 2023-24 Fiscal Year budget as summarized below occurred on July 17, 2023.

2022-23 Fiscal Year Approved Budget; 2023-24 Fiscal Year Budget Summary

	Approved Budget <u>2022-2023</u>	Approved Budget <u>2023-2024</u>
Revenues:		
Local Sources	\$393,977,702	\$435,369,262
State Sources	223,752,171	245,898,171
Federal Sources	95,536	95,536
Transfers/Other	<u>22,930,981</u>	<u>21,018,705</u>
TOTAL	<u>\$640,756,390</u>	<u>\$702,381,674</u>
Expenditures:		
Current		
Instruction	\$312,830,239	\$343,252,407
Support Services	270,654,929	292,745,569
Community Services	1,191,450	1,223,073
Intergovernmental/Transfers	72,750,024	78,750,024
Reserves	100,000	725,000
Debt Service/Capital Outlay	<u>2,000,000</u>	<u>100,000</u>
TOTAL	<u>\$659,526,642</u>	<u>\$716,796,072</u>

NOTE: For Fiscal Year 2023-24, the School District has budgeted to use fund balance as follows: \$8,400,000 in funds available from prior year savings and \$6,014,398 for other expenditures.

State Budget Reductions

Reductions in funding provided to the School District may be adjusted by two methods to reflect actual and expected reductions in State revenues. First, reductions in funding may be incorporated into the State budget when adopted. Amounts appropriated to school districts may be reduced from year to year. Second, reductions in funding may be made during a fiscal year.

Appropriations made by the State are monitored against income throughout the fiscal year by the State's Board of Economic Advisors, which meets quarterly and reports its findings to the State Fiscal Accountability Authority. If at the end of the first, second or third quarter of any fiscal year, the Board of Economic Advisors reduces the revenue forecast for the fiscal year by 3% or less, within three days of that determination the Director of the State Executive Budget Office must reduce general fund appropriations by the requisite amount as prescribed by law and further must immediately notify the State Treasurer and Comptroller General of the reduction. Upon that notification, the appropriations are considered reduced; however, no agencies, departments, institutions, activity, program, item, special appropriation, or allocation for which the General Assembly has provided funding may be discontinued, deleted, or deferred by the Director of the Executive Budget Office. The Director of the Executive Budget Office is required to apply any reduction to the rate of expenditure as uniformly as practicable, except that no reduction may be applied to funds encumbered by a written contract with any agency, department, or institution not connected with State government.

If at the end of the first, second, or third quarter of any fiscal year the Board of Economic Advisors reduces the revenue forecast for the fiscal year by more than 3%, the President Pro Tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives may call each respective house into session to take action to avoid a year-end deficit. If the General Assembly does not to take action within 20 days of the determination of the Board of Economic Advisors, the Director of the Executive Budget Office is required to reduce general fund appropriations by the requisite amount in the manner prescribed by law and in accordance with the provisions that apply to a reduction of 3% or less, as described above.

Mid-year reductions in State appropriations to the School District last occurred during Fiscal Years 2008-09, 2009-10 and 2010-11, in which, under prior applicable law, reductions in State-appropriated funding for the EFA Foundation Program (which program is described below under "Revenues – *Education Finance Act*") were imposed. School districts in South Carolina, including the School District, accordingly had their funding affected by these cuts.

Revenues

The audited financial statements of the School District for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2023 indicate that 36% of general fund revenues came from the State and 65% came from local sources.

Revenues from the State. The second largest source of operating revenues is the State of South Carolina. These revenues come in the form of general fund revenues, which are available for general operating expenses of the School District, and special revenues, which are available for use only in connection with specific programs. The amounts the School District has received as general fund and special revenues from the State, including sales tax distributed to the School District as described under "New Homestead Exemption" herein, for the Fiscal Years shown are listed in the following table:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>General Fund</u>	<u>Special Revenue</u>	<u>Total</u>
2017-18	\$176,828,911	\$37,178,190	\$214,007,101
2018-19	188,986,083	38,100,455	227,086,538
2019-20	197,946,549	37,529,579	235,476,128
2020-21	206,644,562	47,072,004	253,716,566
2021-22	211,436,181	38,476,036	249,912,217
2022-23	230,475,346	39,835,265	270,310,611

Education Finance Act. At its 1977 Session, the General Assembly enacted Act No. 163, the Education Finance Act (the "EFA"), which provided for a program designed to equalize educational opportunities of elementary, middle and high school students throughout the State. The EFA established a minimum Foundation Program for all students. Although the State historically provided a large portion of the moneys necessary to defray the cost of operating and maintaining the programs of the school districts, the implementation of the EFA required additional appropriations to be made by the State.

The procedure established by the EFA for the distribution of specified portions of State education funds recognizes the disproportionate distribution of wealth in the State. In prior years, the distribution of these funds has been determined by two factors: a school district's "Index of Taxpaying Ability" and its number of students, based on a weighted formula. A defined program has been established annually by the State Board of Education with a baseline State funding level of 70% of the cost of the defined program. If a local school district's index of taxpaying ability indicates a greater or lesser ability to provide local funds, the State funds will be either reduced or increased from the baseline funding level accordingly. The remainder is funded locally. EFA funding for the School District runs very close to the statewide ratio.

EFA funding formulas have been adjusted in recent years via State budget "provisos" of one year's duration with a view towards likely permanent changes in allocation of State funds to school districts. For Fiscal Years 2022-23 and 2023-24, amounts appropriated for purposes previously identified simply as the EFA have been characterized as "Aid to Classrooms", and the formula for distribution of funds among school districts adjusted.

The State's share and the School District's share of funding of the Foundation Program is shown below.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Contributions to EFA Foundation Program</u>			
	<u>State Contributions</u>	<u>State Percentage</u>	<u>School District Contributions</u>	<u>School District Percentage</u>
2016-17	\$46,783,043	32%	\$101,327,760	68%
2017-18	47,186,211	32	101,829,481	68
2018-19	47,786,642	31	105,461,238	69
2019-20	49,395,385	32	105,640,293	68
2020-21	51,308,252	34	101,569,787	66
2021-22	50,289,776	32	105,094,409	68

In lieu of State EFA contributions for Fiscal Year 2022-23, the School District received \$100,621,890 (unaudited) in Aid to Classrooms contributions to its General Fund. This amount includes funding formerly expressed in the State budget as EFA, and, in addition, various other budget line items which have for Fiscal Year 2022-23 been combined into this General Fund allocation. Likewise, the School District expects to receive \$111,831,391 in Aid to Classrooms contributions to its General Fund for Fiscal Year 2023-24.

The Aid to Classrooms funding is based on the number of teachers needed to serve the estimated students at a targeted student/teacher ratio of 11.2. Each school district will receive its share of the total State funds based upon its proportion of total weighted pupils and the school district's ability to pay, measured by the Index of Taxpaying Ability. The student-teacher ratio and cost of a teacher determine the total program cost at the state and local level. The program does not depend on a base student cost or inflation factor. The inflation factor is replaced by the goal for teacher salaries, including the fringe rate. Student growth, the targeted student-teacher ratio, the targeted salary schedule, and the annual fringe rate determine changes in the program cost. Weighted pupils do not drive the cost of the program and are only used to allocate State funds to school districts. Also included in the new legislation are the requirements that each school district must publish its budget on its website and must be audited by a vendor approved by the State Auditor. The South Carolina Revenue and Fiscal Affairs will create a public dashboard to show expenditures, demographics, and performance by school district.

Education Improvement Act. Almost all of the special revenues received from the State are paid to the School District under the Education Improvement Act of 1984 (the "EIA"). The EIA was enacted to improve the quality of public education in the State through special programs and incentives. The EIA program is funded by a 1¢ increase in the general sales tax. Amounts received by the School District under the EIA are restricted to the programs authorized or mandated by the EIA.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2017-18	\$30,808,525
2018-19	32,308,353
2019-20	32,734,244
2020-21	30,910,584
2021-22	33,891,186
2022-23	33,338,421

As stated above under "*Education Finance Act*" above, appropriations made by the State are monitored against income throughout the fiscal year by the State's Board of Economic Advisors. If State revenues are below budget estimates, the Director of the Executive Budget Office has the authority to reduce appropriations by amounts sufficient to maintain a balanced budget for the State. See "State Budget Reductions" above.

Revenues from Ad Valorem Taxes. The largest source of School District general operating revenues comes from ad valorem taxes paid by taxpayers within the School District. A discussion of general tax information, tax rates, and millage levied upon taxpayers of the School District for School District purposes is presented under the headings "CERTAIN FISCAL MATTERS - Property Taxation and Assessment", "- Assessed Value", "- Tax Collection Procedure", "- Tax Collections", "- Ten Largest Taxpayers", and "- Millage History" below. All the revenues from ad valorem taxes are either general fund revenues, and, therefore, may be used by the School District on an unrestricted basis, or are collected for the purposes of paying debt service on general obligation bonds of the School District. Listed below are the amounts the School District received as general fund revenues from ad valorem taxes for the Fiscal Years shown:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>General Fund*</u>
2017-18	\$384,644,655
2018-19	408,203,968
2019-20	433,168,985
2020-21	444,212,783
2021-22	472,196,919
2022-23	521,113,127

*Includes amounts received as Homestead Exemption and Property Tax Relief Exemption as such terms are defined in "—Homestead Exemption - Property Tax Relief" herein.

Revenues from Federal Sources. The School District receives a portion of its revenues from the Federal Government, including federal grants which are tied to specific uses, such as the school lunch program and aid for the handicapped, vocational education and adult education, and Subchapter I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Block Grant program (PL 97-35), which funds are used to pay operational costs (including teachers' salaries). These revenues are restricted and must be used for specific programs.

The amounts received by the School District as special revenues and food services from Federal sources for the Fiscal Years shown are set forth below:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Food Services</u>	<u>Special Revenues</u>
2017-18	\$22,358,727	\$ 45,749,617
2018-19	23,260,219	44,681,246
2019-20	20,919,744	46,331,569
2020-21	23,455,521	65,862,941
2021-22	38,651,782	111,949,015
2022-23	25,877,546	150,443,971

Revenues from Sales and Use Tax. As provided in the Sales and Use Tax Act, the Sales and Use Tax is administered and collected by the South Carolina Department of Revenue in the same manner as other sales and use taxes. The revenues of the Sales and Use Tax are remitted to the State Treasurer and credited to a fund separate and

distinct from the general fund of the State. After deducting the amount of any refunds made and costs to the Department of Revenue of administering the tax (not to exceed one percent of the revenues), the State Treasurer will distribute the revenues monthly to the County Treasurer for the benefit of the School District. Revenues received by the County Treasurer must be deposited in an account for the School District, separate from accounts established for any other purpose, and investment earnings derived from amounts held in such account must be credited to the account. Withdrawals by the School District of proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax must be made in the same manner as funds appropriated to the School District by the State. The School District must maintain records which demonstrate that proceeds of the Sales and Use Tax are only used to pay the costs of the Sales Tax Projects or to pay debt service on general obligation debt incurred by the School District to pay the costs of the Sales Tax Projects.

On November 2, 2010, voters in Charleston County approved the 2010 Referendum authorizing the imposition of the one percent Sales and Use Tax – Phase III within the County for a period of six years to fund the Sales Tax Projects – Phase III set forth in the 2010 Referendum. Collection of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase III commenced on March 1, 2011 and continued until December 31, 2016, with total collections of \$488,119,965.

On November 4, 2014, voters in Charleston County approved the 2014 Referendum authorizing the imposition of the one percent Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV within the County for a period of six years to fund the Sales Tax Projects – Phase IV set forth in the 2014 Referendum. Collection of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV commenced on January 1, 2017 and continued until December 31, 2022, with total collections of \$731,586,242.

Collection of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V to fund the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V commenced on January 1, 2023 following the termination of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV and will continue until December 31, 2028. Through December 31, 2023, \$158,220,521 of Sales and Use Tax – Phase V have been collected.

Investment Policies

The School District holds and invests all operating funds directly. General obligation bond proceeds and tax collections used to pay debt service on bonds are held and invested by the County Treasurer. In both cases, the funds may only be invested in investments specified under Section 6-5-10 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, or the South Carolina Pooled Investment Fund. The South Carolina Pooled Investment Fund is managed by the South Carolina State Treasurer.

Fringe Benefits, Retirement, and Health Insurance

The School District contributes to the South Carolina Retirement System (the "System"), a cost-sharing, multiple-employer, defined-benefit pension plan. The System provides both retirement and death benefits on an employee and employer contribution basis. Member employees currently contribute 9% of their annual compensation. For Fiscal Year 2023-24, employer contribution is 24.91% of the total membership's annual compensation and the entire cost of group life insurance for covered employees is included. Total employer retirement contributions to the System paid on behalf of the School District are set forth in the table below.

The School District provides comprehensive group health and dental insurance through the State Employees Group Plan administered by Public Employee Benefit Authority ("PEBA"). The School District also offers a health maintenance organization, a cancer policy, a term basic, optional and dependent life insurance policy, an accidental death and dismemberment policy and a supplemental hospital cash plan. Employer's contributions are made on behalf of the employees at fixed rates. Health and dental insurance contributions to the System paid on behalf of the employees are shown in the following table.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Retirement</u>	<u>Health Insurance</u>
2018	\$53,204,427	\$30,807,516
2019	62,747,493	33,746,029
2020	67,102,116	35,271,960
2021	72,063,600	35,998,706
2022	83,107,456	37,566,692
2023	90,249,122	42,449,508

The School District has paid all required contributions for fringe benefits and insurance as they come due and there are no liabilities for underfundings of such benefits.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The School District is required to pay as part of its pension contributions a surcharge for retiree health and dental insurance. Except for such payments, post-employment benefits such as health insurance for School District employees are the responsibility of the State. The School District has no liability for such benefits, but does make disclosure pertaining to such benefits under Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 45.

CERTAIN FISCAL MATTERS

Property Taxation and Assessment

Article X of the South Carolina Constitution mandates that the assessment of all property, both real and personal, shall be equal and uniform and that the following ratios shall apply in the appropriate classifications of property:

- (1) Real and personal property owned by or leased to manufacturers, utilities and mining operations and used in the conduct of such business — 10.5% of fair market value;
- (2) Real and personal property owned by or leased to companies primarily engaged in transportation for hire of persons or property and used in the conduct of such business — 9.5% of fair market value;
- (3) Legal residence and not more than five contiguous acres — 4% of fair market value (if the property owner makes proper application and qualifies);
- (4) Agricultural real property used for such purposes owned by individuals and certain corporations — 4% of use value (if the property owner makes proper application and qualifies);
- (5) Agricultural property and timberlands belonging to corporations having more than 10 shareholders — 6% of use value (if property owner makes proper application and qualifies);
- (6) All other real property — 6% of fair market value;
- (7) Business inventories — 6% of fair market value (as of 1988, there is available an exemption from taxation of property in this category, hence this item is no longer significant, except that the assessed value of business inventory as of tax year 1987 is taken into account in determining total assessed value for purposes of the bonded debt limit); and
- (8) Personal motor vehicles which must be titled by a state or federal agency, limited to passenger motor vehicles and pickup trucks, as defined by law — 6% of fair market value; and
- (9) All other personal property — 10.5% of fair market value.

The County Assessor appraises and assesses each year all real property and mobile homes located within the County and certifies the results to the County Auditor (with the exception of Manufacturer's Real Property which is certified by the South Carolina Department of Revenue ("DOR")). The County Auditor appraises and assesses all motor vehicles (except for large trucks, which are appraised and assessed by DOR), marine equipment, business personal property and airplanes. DOR furnishes guides for use by the County in the assessment of automobiles, automotive equipment, and certain other classes of property and directly assesses the real and personal property of public utilities, manufacturers and business equipment.

In each year, upon completion of its work, DOR certifies its assessments to the County Auditor. During August and September of each year the County Auditor prepares assessment summaries from the respective certifications, determines the appropriate millage levies, prepares the tax bills and then in September charges the County Treasurer with the collection. With the exception of motor vehicles, the South Carolina Tax Control date is December 31st for the ensuing tax year. South Carolina has no state-wide property tax.

DOR has been charged with the responsibility of taking steps necessary to ensure equalization of assessments statewide in order that all property is assessed uniformly and equitably throughout the State, and may require reassessment of any part or all of the property within the School District. Under law enacted by the South Carolina

General Assembly in 1995, every fourth year the County and the State are required by law to effect an appraisal of all property within the County and to implement that appraisal as a new assessment in the following year. Regulations of DOR effectively require that a reappraisal program must be instituted by a county if the median appraisal for all property in such county (as a whole or for any class of property) is higher than 105% or lower than 80% of fair market value. The County implemented reassessment in Fiscal Year 2020-21.

In addition to limits on growth in operating millage rates, Act 388 provides that the growth in valuation of real property attributable to reassessment may not exceed 15% for each five-year reassessment cycle. Growth in valuation resulting from improvements to real property is exempt from this restriction. Moreover, upon the sale of any parcel of real property or other "assessable transfer of interest," including long-term leases, conveyances out of trusts, and other defined events, but excluding transfers between spouses, such parcel will be reassessed to its then-current market value.

Legislation adopted in the 2011 session of the General Assembly further limits the reassessment of property assessed at six percent (6%) of market value, *e.g.* commercial property and non-owner occupied homes. Upon an assessable transfer of interest of such property, the new assessed value for tax purposes is the greater of (a) 75% of the fair market value of the property at the time of sale or (b) 100% of the fair market value of the property according to the most recently completed county-wide reassessment.

The foregoing limitations on increases in assessed value may materially affect the growth in the School District's assessed value, and, thus, debt limit, over time.

Millage Levy Authority

Pursuant to Act 388, the annual millage rate for operations of the School District may increase only at a rate which does not exceed the sum of (a) the increase in the consumer price index, plus (b) the rate of population growth of the political subdivision or school district. This limitation may be overridden by a vote of two-thirds of the Board, but only for the following purposes and only in a year in which such condition exists:

- (1) a deficiency of the preceding year;
- (2) any catastrophic event outside the control of the governing body such as a natural disaster, severe weather event, act of God, or act of terrorism, fire, war, or riot;
- (3) compliance with a court order or decree;
- (4) taxpayer closure due to circumstances outside the control of the governing body that decreases by ten percent or more the amount of revenue payable to the taxing jurisdiction in the preceding year; or
- (5) compliance with a regulation promulgated or statute enacted by the federal or state government after the ratification date of this section for which an appropriation or a method for obtaining an appropriation is not provided by the federal or state government.

Legislation amending Act 388, adopted in 2011, allows a local government such as the School District to apply in any year millage rate increases which were permitted under Act 388, but not implemented, in any of the three most recent prior fiscal years under the inflation and population growth limitations imposed by Act 388 as described in (a) and (b) in the preceding paragraph. For example, if a local government was allowed a three mill increase in Fiscal Year 2021-22 and a five mill increase in Fiscal Year 2022-23 but implemented neither, it could implement an eight mill increase in Fiscal Year 2023-24 (along with any increase arising that year) under Act 388.

Homestead Exemption - Property Tax Relief

South Carolina provides, among other tax exemptions, several exemptions for homesteads. The first is a general exemption from all ad valorem property taxes and applies to the first \$50,000 of the fair market value of the dwelling place of persons who are over 65 years of age, totally and permanently disabled or legally blind (the "Homestead Exemption"). The revenues that would have been received by various taxing entities but for the Homestead Exemption are replaced by funds from the State. The State pays each taxing entity the amount to which it is entitled by April 15 of each year from the State's general fund. The School District has received \$3,557,262 under

the Homestead Exemption every year since the 2007-08 Fiscal Year, and expects to receive the same amount in the 2023-24 Fiscal Year.

Beginning in Fiscal Year 1994-95, the first \$100,000 of appraised value of homesteads was granted an exemption from school operating taxes; amounts which the school districts of the State would have otherwise received were replaced by State revenues (the "Property Tax Relief Exemption"). Beginning in Fiscal Year 1998-99, the replacement revenues appropriated to the school districts of the State pursuant to the Property Tax Relief Exemption have been capped, and do not reflect changes in millage rates or changes in the number of exempt homesteads within a particular taxing jurisdiction. Since 1999, the School District has received \$16,955,781 annually by way of the Property Relief Tax Exemption and expects to receive the same amount in the 2023-24 Fiscal Year.

Beginning with Fiscal Year 2007-08, the Property Tax Relief Exemption has been amended pursuant to Act 388 such that 100% of the value of owner-occupied real property will be exempt from all taxes levied for school district operating purposes (the "New Homestead Exemption"). A portion of the amounts which the school districts of the State would receive but for the New Homestead Exemption will be replaced with the proceeds of an additional one percent sales tax imposed State-wide.

Act No. 388 Sales Tax

Pursuant to Act 388, an additional one percent sales tax was imposed State-wide beginning on June 1, 2007. The additional tax does not apply to certain items, including certain accommodations (*e.g.*, hotels, motels, campgrounds and the like), items taxed at a defined maximum tax (*e.g.*, automobiles, taxed at a maximum of \$300, regardless of sales price), and unprepared food (which is presently exempt from State sales tax). Receipts from the new one percent sales tax must be credited to the "Homestead Exemption Fund" created pursuant to Act 388.

As stated above, the New Homestead Exemption exempts all owner-occupied real property in the State from ad valorem property taxes levied for school district operations. Proceeds of the sales tax deposited in the Homestead Exemption Fund are distributed to the school districts of the State in substitution for the ad valorem property taxes not collected as a consequence of the New Homestead Exemption, provided, however, that in no event is the amount of sales taxes distributed to the school district or districts within any county be less than \$2,500,000 in the aggregate. Act 388 contains provisions for distribution to multiple school districts within a single county of any amounts made available under the preceding sentence.

The aggregate annual reimbursement to the school districts of the State from the Homestead Exemption Fund will increase by an amount equal to the percentage increase in the previous year of the Consumer Price Index, Southeast Region, as published by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics plus the percentage increase in the previous year in the population of the State as determined by the State Revenue and Fiscal Affairs Office. If the total increase calculated pursuant to the preceding sentence is less than four percent, then to the extent revenues are available in the Homestead Exemption Fund, the annual Tier Three reimbursement is further increased, not to exceed a total of four percent. The aggregate amount of the reimbursement increase in any year will be distributed among the school districts of the State proportionately based on each school district's weighted pupil units as a percentage of statewide weighted pupil units as determined annually pursuant to the Education Finance Act.

During its 2007 session, the General Assembly enacted Act No. 57 ("Act No. 57"), which amended Section 11-11-156 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976 as amended, to provide for the schedule for disbursement of funds to school districts from the Homestead Exemption Fund. The disbursements are divided into three tiers. The Tier One disbursement includes the amount of the Property Tax Relief established in 1995, and, as noted above, is capped at \$16,955,781 annually. Tier Two is the amount of the Homestead Exemption for all property taxes applied to the first \$50,000 of fair market value of owner-occupied residential property of persons who are 65 years of age, permanently disabled or legally blind. The amount reimbursed to the School District under Tier Two is capped by Act No. 57 at \$3,557,262 annually. Tier Three is the amount of the New Homestead Exemption to be reimbursed from the 1% sales tax to replace revenue that would have been collected from the appropriation of school operating millage on owner-occupied residential property.

As amended by Act No. 57, Section 11-11-156(A)(5)(b) provides that:

- (i) ninety percent of the Tier One reimbursement must be paid in the last quarter of the calendar year no later than December 1. The balance of the Tier One reimbursement must be paid in the last quarter of the Fiscal Year that ends June 30 following the first Tier One reimbursement date;
- (ii) Tier Two reimbursements must be paid on the same schedule as the second Tier One reimbursement;
- (iii) Tier Three reimbursements must be paid in nine equal monthly installments based on one-tenth of the State estimate, beginning not later than October 15. A final adjustment balance payment must be made before the closing of the State's books for the Fiscal Year.

Any amounts remaining in the Homestead Exemption Fund after the distribution of moneys as described in the preceding paragraphs must be distributed to the 46 counties of the State, proportionately based upon population, and applied as a credit against ad valorem property taxes levied against, first, owner-occupied real property, and, thereafter, to all other classes of taxable property, for county operating purposes.

The following amounts were distributed to the School District from the New Homestead Exemption (Tier Three) for the years shown:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Amount Received</u>
2018	\$70,825,778
2019	72,316,044
2020	73,962,642
2021	75,939,602
2022	77,986,571
2023	81,190,316

To the extent revenues in the Homestead Exemption Fund are insufficient to pay all reimbursements due to the school districts of the State as described above, Section 11-11-156(A)(6) provides that the difference "must be paid from the State's general fund." Enforcement of the requirement described in the preceding sentence may not be self-executing, however, and may in each applicable year be subject to the appropriation of the necessary amounts by the General Assembly. South Carolina courts have not considered whether this provision is self-executing.

The substitution of sales tax revenues for property tax revenues imposed by Act 388, to the extent that growth in its operating expenses exceeds the growth rate of sales tax reimbursements from the State, may have a material impact on funding of School District operations. Growth in sales tax reimbursements is subject both to restrictions contained in Act 388 and to the growth in State sales tax collections generally.

The School District cannot predict whether in any year the sales tax reimbursement will be insufficient to meet growth in operating expenses. The School District's ability to compensate for insufficiencies in sales tax reimbursements through an increase in its millage rate is limited, as discussed under the heading "CERTAIN FISCAL MATTERS - Millage Levy Authority" above.

Payments in Lieu of Taxes

The State has adopted an array of property tax inducements and incentives to promote investment in the State. Qualifying investments of \$2.5 million (\$1 million in some counties and for certain "Brownfield" sites) or more may negotiate for payments in lieu of taxes for a period of up to 30 years (with the possibility of an additional 10 year extension at the option of the county) based on assessment ratios of as little as 6% and using millage rates that are either fixed for up to 30 years (with the possibility of an additional 10 year extension at the option of the county) or adjusted every fifth year. Certain of those projects may also design a payment schedule so long as the present value of the payments under the schedule are equal to the present value of the payments that would have been made without the schedule. The State also provides a more generous inducement for projects creating at least 125 new jobs and which provide new investment of not less than \$150 million or for projects which have total investment of not less

than \$400 million within the State. These projects may negotiate for payments based on assessment ratios of as low as 4% and for a term of up to 40 years.

The State provides alternative provisions respecting the distribution of payments in lieu of taxes to entities having taxing jurisdiction at the location of the investment: (i) revenues received in respect of property that is not included in a multicounty park are allocated annually in proportion to the amounts that would have been received by the taxing entities if the payments were taxes, based on the relative millage rates of overlapping taxing entities in a given year, and (ii) revenues received from property that is in a multicounty park, however, is distributed in accordance with the agreement creating the park; the amount of the distribution to each taxing entity is, for all practical purposes, controlled by the County. Property may be included in a multicounty park under terms of agreements between two or more counties with individual sites being determined primarily by the county in which they are located. Payments in lieu of taxes may be diverted from taxing entities in the sole discretion of the County to fund projects which support economic development activities, including projects that are used solely by a single enterprise, and such other uses as directed by the County.

In addition to the above-described incentives, under State law a county may issue special source revenue bonds or grant equivalent credits against payments in lieu of taxes in order to pay for certain infrastructure costs to support economic development activities. Such bonds or credits are payable from, and effectively allow for the capturing of, portions of the payments in lieu of taxes payable by industry.

The effect of the above-described incentives, is that, notwithstanding the fixed payments by the industry, the County's share of these payments will vary in each year in accordance with the ratio its millage rates for that year bear to the total millage that would otherwise apply to the property. Projects on which these payments in lieu of taxes are made are considered taxable property at the level of the negotiated payment for purposes of calculating bonded indebtedness limits and for purposes of computing the index of taxpaying ability pursuant to the South Carolina Education Financing Act. If the property is situated in a multicounty park, the calculation of assessed value for debt limit purposes is based upon the relative share of payments received by all taxing entities which overlap the multicounty park. Accordingly, a recipient of payments from a multicounty park is able to include only a fraction of the assessed value of property therein in calculating its debt limit.

Assessed Value

The assessed value and estimated true value of taxable real and personal property in the School District for each of the last six tax years are set forth in the following table.

Tax Year	<u>Real Property</u>		<u>Charleston County⁽¹⁾</u> <u>Personal Property</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>Assessed Value</u>	<u>Estimated True Value</u>	<u>Assessed Value</u>	<u>Estimated True Value</u>	<u>Assessed Value</u>	<u>Estimated True Value</u>
2018	\$3,342,964,602	\$66,946,654,867	\$635,994,183	\$ 8,294,585,809	\$3,978,958,785	\$ 75,241,240,676
2019	3,529,773,633	70,629,197,383	670,357,002	8,853,121,331	4,200,130,635	79,482,318,714
2020 ⁽²⁾	4,000,213,627	80,348,513,450	648,381,568	8,697,439,979	4,648,595,195	89,045,953,429
2021	4,156,915,267	83,527,282,950	714,252,776	9,526,061,722	4,871,168,043	93,053,344,672
2022	4,425,579,698	88,664,354,633	720,876,198	9,579,933,071	5,146,455,896	98,244,287,705
2023	4,709,327,143	94,245,165,133	809,891,173	10,792,873,042	5,519,218,316	105,038,038,175

⁽¹⁾These values do not include merchants inventory figures at the 1987 level of \$21,657,390.

⁽²⁾Reassessment year.

Source: Charleston County Auditor

Exempt Manufacturing Property

Article X, Section 3 of the South Carolina Constitution provides that all new manufacturing establishments located in any county after July 1, 1977, and all additions (in excess of \$50,000) to existing manufacturing

establishments are exempt from ad valorem taxation for five years for county taxes only. No exemption is granted from school or municipal taxes.

Tax Increment Financing Districts

A portion of the increase in the assessed value of real property located within tax increment financing ("TIF") districts may not be available for taxation by governmental entities other than the municipality creating the TIF district during the period that TIF obligation is outstanding. The assessed value of TIF properties not subject to School District millage for the last six years, for which information is available, is set forth below:

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Assessed Values</u>	<u>Appraised Values</u>
2017	\$ 29,258,950	\$ 519,546,250
2018	39,382,700	698,727,333
2019	54,624,410	965,356,916
2020	87,347,256	1,523,916,933
2021	107,147,034	1,861,768,483
2022	131,214,772	2,271,657,907

Source: Auditor's Office

Estimated True Value of all Taxable Property

The 2023 tax year (2023-24 Fiscal Year) preliminary estimated assessed and true value of all taxable property located within the School District is set forth below:

	<u>Estimated Assessed Value*</u>	<u>Estimated True Value*</u>
1. Real Property (Non-Manufacturing) and Mobile Homes	\$4,709,327,143	\$ 94,245,165,133
2. Motor Vehicles	309,862,863	4,564,198,739
3. Public Utilities	140,836,060	1,341,295,810
4. Manufacturing Property		
Full Levy	9,337,520	88,928,762
Special Levy	3,685,070	35,095,905
5. Watercraft	61,603,820	610,035,845
6. Business Personal – County	28,091,480	275,350,105
7. Business Personal – State	78,842,980	750,885,524
8. Aircraft	24,018,660	228,749,143
9. Railroads	6,051,540	63,700,421
10. Rental Residential	3,408,820	32,464,952
11. Fee in Lieu/MCP	<u>144,152,360</u>	<u>2,802,167,837</u>
TOTAL	\$5,519,218,316	\$105,038,038,175

*Some variance from the Table of Assessed Value may be the result of daily fluctuations in various categories including Motor Vehicles. Figures do not include merchants inventory.

Source: Charleston County Auditor

Tax Collection Procedure

In the School District, taxes are levied for County and School District purposes by the County Auditor as a single tax bill, which must be paid in full by the individual taxpayer.

Real and personal taxes are due on or before January 15 of each year with the exception of taxes on motor vehicles. All personal property taxes on motor vehicles are due on or before the last day of the month in which the license tag for each such motor vehicle expires. If property taxes, other than taxes on motor vehicles, are not paid on or before January 16, a penalty of 3% is added; if not paid by February 1, an additional penalty of 7% is added; if not

paid on or before March 17, an additional penalty of 5% is added and taxes go into execution. Taxes on motor vehicles are subject to similar penalties measured from the due date thereof. Unpaid taxes, both real and personal, constitute a first lien against the property. To effectuate the collection of delinquent taxes, the tax collector is empowered to seize and sell so much of the defaulting taxpayer's estate, real and personal or both, as may be sufficient to satisfy the taxes.

Tax Collections

The following table shows taxes levied for operational and debt service purposes (adjusted to include additions, abatement, and nulla bonae) for the School District, taxes collected as of June 30 of the year following the year in which the levy was made, and the amount of delinquent taxes collected. Delinquent taxes include taxes levied in prior years but collected in the year shown. The table reflects only the levy and collections in connection with real and personal property other than motor vehicle taxes.

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Adjusted Tax Levy</u>	<u>Current Taxes Collected</u>	<u>Current Percentage Collected</u>	<u>Delinquent Taxes Collected</u>	<u>Total Taxes Collected</u>
2018-19	\$549,711,788	\$523,064,793	95%	\$12,948,346	\$536,013,139
2019-20	593,129,066	573,673,128	97	10,392,108	584,065,236
2020-21	628,684,925	608,097,664	97	17,365,823	625,463,487
2021-22	675,364,401	657,757,631	97	11,616,363	669,373,994
2022-23	748,156,166	726,373,815	97	12,266,192	738,640,007

Source: Charleston County Treasurer

Ten Largest Taxpayers

The ten largest taxpayers in the County, the 2023 Tax Year assessed value for the taxable property of each located within the County, and the amount of 2023-24 Fiscal Year School District taxes paid for each are shown below.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Estimated Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Total Taxes Paid</u>
Dominion Energy South Carolina	\$ 89,350,880	\$14,680,350
The Boeing Company	61,605,223	10,121,738
Charleston Place Propco LLC	15,133,520	2,486,437
Westrock Charleston Craft LLC	14,625,230	2,402,925
Mercedes Benz Vans LLC	14,188,275	2,331,134
Trident Medical Center LLC	12,831,530	2,108,220
Mid-America Apartments LP	10,001,680	1,643,276
Kiawah Real Estate Company	9,774,600	1,605,967
Berkeley Electric Co-Op	8,198,860	1,347,073
Jasper Development LLC	<u>7,414,040</u>	<u>1,218,127</u>
	\$243,123,838	\$39,945,247

Source: Charleston County Auditor

Millage History

All residents of the School District pay property taxes for the debt service of the School District. Property taxes for the operations of the School District are paid with respect to all real property except owner-occupied residential real property. Presented below is the millage history for School District taxes broken down into Operations and Debt Service for the past five Fiscal Years.

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>
Operations	126.70	118.70	123.80	130.00	138.30
Debt Service	<u>28.00</u>	<u>28.00</u>	<u>28.00</u>	<u>28.00</u>	<u>26.00</u>
School District Total	154.70	146.70	151.80	158.00	164.30

Source: School District

Liability Insurance

Subject to specific immunity set forth in the South Carolina Tort Claims Act (the "Act"), local governments, including the School District, may be liable for damages not to exceed \$300,000 per incident/person and \$600,000 per occurrence/aggregate. No punitive or exemplary damages are permitted under the Act. Insurance protection to units of local government is provided from either the South Carolina Insurance Reserve Fund established by the State Fiscal Accountability Authority, private carriers, self-insurance or pooled self-insurance funds. The School District currently maintains liability insurance coverage with the South Carolina School Boards Insurance Trust, with a self-insured retention per incident of \$100,000. In the opinion of the Superintendent the amount of liability coverage maintained by the School District is sufficient to provide protection against any loss arising under the Act. In the opinion of legal counsel for the School District, there is no litigation pending or threatened against the School District, which is not adequately insured by such coverage.

Property Insurance

Because of the geographic location of the School District on the South Carolina coast and the risk of hurricanes due to its location, property insurance coverage demands a higher premium than at many other locations; however, the School District is of the opinion that it is adequately covered with respect to property damage.

DEBT STRUCTURE

The School District is authorized by law to incur general obligation indebtedness and may also contract for the acquisition of capital assets through lease-purchase agreements subject to annual appropriation termination clauses. The School District has issued general obligation bonded indebtedness as described below. Payment of debt service on the School District's obligations is handled by the Charleston County Treasurer.

Legal Debt Limit of the School District

The School District has a limit on the amount of general obligation debt it may incur from and after November 30, 1982, equal to 8% of the assessed valuation of property within its jurisdiction. Indebtedness outstanding on November 30, 1982, and any refunding thereof, and any indebtedness approved in a referendum or any refunding thereof is excluded from the limit. Also excluded from the debt limit is debt issued in anticipation of the collection of ad valorem taxes.

The School District's estimated general obligation bonded debt limitation as of the date hereof is computed below:

Assessed Value*	\$5,540,875,706
Constitutional Debt Limit	<u> x 8%</u>
	\$ 443,270,056
General Obligation Debt Subject to Debt Limit**	<u>164,340,000</u>
General Obligation Debt Available Without Referendum	\$ 278,930,056

*Based on Tax Year 2023 assessed value; includes merchants inventory in the amount of \$21,657,390.

**Includes the School District's outstanding 2009 QSCBs, 2010 QSCBs, 2020 Bonds, 2023B Notes and 2023A Bonds.

Source: Charleston County Auditor

The Notes offered hereby will count against the School District's debt limit. Accordingly, after the Notes are issued and the Series 2023B Notes are retired, the School District will have an available debt limit of \$_____.

Outstanding Indebtedness

The following table gives specific information concerning all general obligation debt of the School District outstanding as of the date hereof.

<u>Date of Issue</u>	<u>Date of Final Maturity</u>	<u>Amount Issued</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding As of the Date Hereof</u>
12-8-09 ⁽¹⁾	9-15-26	\$ 13,517,000	\$ 3,390,000
10-14-10 ⁽²⁾	8-1-27	15,075,000	14,510,000
11-14-19 ⁽³⁾	2-1-25	20,725,000	4,155,000
11-16-20 ⁽⁴⁾	3-1-25	91,670,000	3,000,000
5-10-23 ⁽⁵⁾	5-9-24	122,440,000	122,440,000
10-17-23 ⁽⁶⁾	2-1-32	<u>40,000,000</u>	<u>21,000,000</u>
Total		\$303,427,000	\$168,495,000

⁽¹⁾ The 2009 QSCBs are included in the amount of bonded indebtedness applicable to the debt limit.

⁽²⁾ The 2010 QSCBs are included in the amount of bonded indebtedness applicable to the debt limit.

⁽³⁾ All of the 2019B Bonds refunded referendum-approved bonds.

⁽⁴⁾ The 2020 Bonds are included in the amount of bonded indebtedness applicable to the debt limit.

⁽⁵⁾ The 2023B Notes are included in the amount of bonded indebtedness applicable to the debt limit.

⁽⁶⁾ The 2023A Bonds are included in the amount of bonded indebtedness applicable to the debt limit.

Installment Purchase Obligations

On May 9, 2013, CEEFC issued the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds in the original principal amount of \$343,420,000 to refund all of the Series 2005 Installment Purchase Bonds. The Series 2005 Installment Purchase Bonds were issued for the purpose of funding certain projects for the School District's 2005-09 CIP. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, the School District entered into an Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement with CEEFC (the "2013B Facilities Agreement") pursuant to which the School District agreed to pay to CEEFC installment payments of purchase price for the facilities refinanced by CEEFC in such amounts and at such times as would be sufficient to make payments on the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, subject to the School District's right to elect not to appropriate funds to make such installment payments. In order to maintain occupancy of such facilities, the School District must appropriate funds to make such installment payments annually. The School District may elect not to appropriate such amounts, in which case it will forfeit the right to occupy a portion of such facilities, but will not be in default. The obligations of the School District under the 2013B Facilities Agreement do not represent or constitute a legal obligation of, or a pledge of the faith and credit or taxing power of, the School District, but are subject to and dependent upon lawful appropriations being made by the School District. CEEFC issued the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds on October 22, 2020 in the original principal amount of \$156,835,000 to refund a portion of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds, the School District entered into a First Supplemental Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement in order to decrease the installment payments of purchase price due to CEEFC to reflect the refunding of portions of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds and to provide for payments on the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds, subject to the School District's right not to appropriate funds to make such installment payments. CEEFC issued the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds on September 5, 2023 in the original principal amount of \$141,580,000 to refund the remaining callable Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds, the School District entered into a Second Supplemental Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement in order to decrease the installment payments of purchase price due to CEEFC to reflect the refunding of portions of the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds and to provide for payments on the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds, subject to the School District's right not to appropriate funds to make such installment payments. Below are the installment payments due under the 2013B Facilities Agreement, as amended and supplemented, to make payments on the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, the Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds and the Series 2023 Installment Purchase Bonds.

Fiscal Year <u>Ending June 30</u>	Series 2013B Installment <u>Purchase Bonds</u>	Series 2020 <u>Installment Purchase Bonds</u>	Series 2023 Installment <u>Purchase Bonds</u>
2024	\$12,218,000	\$ 5,369,600	\$ 6,761,344
2025	0	5,367,930	34,651,500
2026	0	5,365,085	38,922,625
2027	0	5,360,475	38,646,125
2028	0	45,641,486	2,089,500
2029	0	3,338,162	42,834,750
2030	0	48,409,900	0
2031	0	<u>48,147,586</u>	<u>0</u>
Total	\$12,218,000	\$167,000,224	\$163,905,844

On September 9, 2014, CEEFC issued its Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds in the original principal amount of \$111,565,000 to refund all of the Series 2006 Installment Purchase Bonds. The Series 2006 Installment Purchase Bonds were issued for the purpose of funding certain additional projects for the School District's 2005-09 CIP. In connection with the issuance of the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds, the School District entered into the Amended and Restated School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement dated as of September 1, 2014 (the "2014 Facilities Agreement") with CEEFC pursuant to which the School District agreed to pay to CEEFC installment payments of purchase price for the facilities refinanced by CEEFC in such amounts and at such times as will be sufficient to make payments on the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds, subject to the School District's right to elect not to appropriate funds to make such installment payments. In order to maintain occupancy of such facilities, the School District must appropriate funds to make such installment payments annually. The School District may elect not to appropriate such amounts, in which case it will forfeit the right to occupy a portion of such facilities, but will not be in default. The obligations of the School District under the 2014 Facilities Agreement do not represent or constitute a legal obligation of, or a pledge of the faith and credit or taxing power of, the School District, but are subject to and dependent upon lawful appropriations being made by the School District. Below are the installment payments which will become due under the 2014 Facilities Agreement.

Fiscal Year <u>Ending June 30</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2024	\$ 11,585,250
2025	11,583,000
2026	11,585,625
2027	11,591,875
2028	11,590,750
2029	11,621,750
2030	11,600,500
2031	11,605,250
2032	<u>11,603,000</u>
Total	\$104,367,000

Composite General Obligation Debt Service

The following table sets forth the debt service requirements for all outstanding general obligation indebtedness of the School District. Numbers have been rounded to the nearest dollar.

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Outstanding Debt		Series 2024A	Series 2024B	Total
	Principal	Interest	Notes	Notes	
2024	\$137,915,000	\$ 4,089,443			
2025	9,630,000	2,133,919			
2026	2,545,000	1,696,856			
2027	2,630,000	1,613,965			
2028	16,075,000	1,185,240			
2029	1,640,000	758,750			
2030	1,725,000	676,750			
2031	1,810,000	590,500			
2032	<u>10,000,000</u>	<u>500,000</u>			
	\$183,970,000	\$13,245,423			

*Includes the \$93,565,000 principal amount General Obligation Bonds, Series 2023B which were issued on November 15, 2023 and retired on March 1, 2024. Does not include the Series 2023B Notes outstanding in the principal amount of \$122,440,000 which will be retired with proceeds of the Series 2024B Notes.

The following table sets forth the total amount of outstanding indebtedness of the School District as of the last five Fiscal Years:

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	General Obligation Indebtedness	School District Debt Per Capita*	% of Assessed Value
2019	\$373,635,000	\$1,066.89	9.39%
2020	347,905,000	852.22	8.28
2021	316,285,000	774.76	6.80
2022	292,565,000	716.66	6.01
2023	235,630,000	577.19	4.58

*Debt per capita based on the 2010 population of 350,209 for Fiscal Year 2019 and the 2020 population of 408,235 for Fiscal Years 2020 through 2023.

Source: School District and County Officials

Legal Debt Limit of Overlapping Taxing Entities

Under the provisions of Article X, Section 14 of the South Carolina Constitution, each county, incorporated municipality, and special purpose district may, in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as the General Assembly shall prescribe by general law, incur general obligation debt authorized by a majority vote of the qualified electors thereof voting in a referendum, without limitation as to amount, and incur, without an election, general obligation debt (in addition to bonded indebtedness existing on November 30, 1977, and bonded indebtedness authorized by a majority vote of qualified electors) in an amount not exceeding 8% of the assessed value of all taxable property therein. Pursuant to referenda held in 2004 and 2006, voters in Charleston County approved the issuance of general obligation transportation sales tax bonds in the principal amount of not exceeding \$413,000,000, the proceeds of which will be used for various transportation, mass transit and greenspace projects. Based on this authorization, the County issued bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$382,000,000 pursuant to the referendum. Except as otherwise discussed herein, as of the date hereof the School District is not aware of any general obligation debt of such political subdivisions which has been authorized by a referendum and not yet issued.

Miscellaneous Debt Information

The School District has not defaulted in the payment of principal or interest, or in any other material respect, with regard to any of its securities at any time within the last 25 years, nor has the School District within such time issued any refunding bonds for the purpose of preventing a default in the payment of principal or interest on any of its securities then outstanding. The School District has not used the proceeds of any bonds or other securities (other than tax anticipation notes) for current operating expenses at any time within the last 25 years.

ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS

Commerce and Industry

The County is located on South Carolina's southeastern coast. The County covers an area of 1,357 square miles and has a 100-mile coastline along the Atlantic Ocean. The County seat, the City of Charleston, is a major deep-water port as well as a nationally renowned tourist and convention destination. The County is also the largest business and financial center for the Southeastern section of South Carolina.

Port of Charleston

The South Carolina Ports Authority ("SCPA"), established by the State's General Assembly in 1942, owns and operates public seaport and intermodal facilities in Mount Pleasant, Charleston, North Charleston, Dillon, Georgetown and Greer. As an economic development engine for the State, Port operations facilitate 187,200 statewide jobs and generate nearly \$53 billion annual economic activity. SCPA is soon to be home to the deepest harbor on the U.S. East Coast at 52 feet, and the Port is an industry leader in delivering speed-to-market, seamless processes and flexibility to ensure reliable operations, big ship handling, efficient market reach and environmental responsibility.

Tourism

Charleston has received regional, national and worldwide recognition as a top city to visit. The historic character, architecture, moderate climate and coastal location of Charleston all make the area a major national tourist attraction. The Charleston Regional Development Alliance estimates that 7 million tourists visit Charleston annually and 47,000 direct and indirect jobs are generated by this industry, with an \$8 billion economic impact.

Population Growth

The U.S. Bureau of the Census reports that the 2020 population of the County was 408,235. This figure represents a 16.6% increase in population over the 2010 census figure of 350,209. According to the 2020 Census, the County was the second most populous county in the State. The Charleston Metropolitan Statistical Area (comprising Charleston, Berkeley, and Dorchester Counties) (the "Charleston MSA") is the fastest growing metropolitan statistical area in the State with a 2020 population of 799,636.

The following table shows population information for the County for the last five decennial censuses.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Charleston County</u>	<u>Percent Increase Prior Census</u>
1980	276,974	11.84%
1990	295,039	6.52
2000	309,969	5.06
2010	350,209	12.98
2020	408,235	16.56

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

Per Capita Income

The per capita income in the County, the State, and the United States for each of the last six years for which information is available is shown below.

<u>Year</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>State</u>	<u>United States</u>
2017	\$59,522	\$42,758	\$51,550
2018	60,884	43,804	53,309
2019	66,119	46,149	55,547
2020	68,698	48,772	59,153
2021	73,838	52,828	64,430
2022	76,546	53,618	65,470

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis

Construction

The following table shows the approximate number of all construction building permits issued in the County and the approximate cost of construction represented by those permits in each of the last six years. Multi-Family Residential Permits do not include "mixed-use" permits which are often, but not always, a combination of multi-family residential and commercial.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Single Family Residential</u>		<u>Multi Family Residential</u>		<u>Commercial</u>	
	<u>Number of Permits</u>	<u>Estimated Construction Costs</u>	<u>Number of Permits</u>	<u>Estimated Construction Costs</u>	<u>Number of Permits</u>	<u>Estimated Construction Costs</u>
2018	2,416	\$1,007,086,855	102 ¹	\$258,626,331 ¹	474 ¹	\$517,864,204 ¹
2019	2,010	795,088,146	902 ²	169,142,409 ²	478 ²	803,054,164 ²
2020	2,186	889,874,452	79 ³	250,815,194 ³	403 ³	562,867,095 ³
2021	2,272	1,081,871,317	109 ⁴	293,608,474 ⁴	429 ⁴	324,304,385 ⁴
2022	2,086	1,158,476,335	96 ⁵	171,136,292 ⁵	451 ⁵	399,368,717 ⁵
2023	2,477	1,011,461,936	75 ⁶	176,237,413 ⁶	428 ⁶	788,698,680 ⁶

Source: BCD Council of Governments

¹The mixed use values are: 4 permits for \$158,253,150.

²The mixed use values are: 6 permits for \$67,821,083.

³The mixed use values are: 6 permits for \$323,379,859.

⁴The mixed use values are: 4 permits for \$143,698,744.

⁵The mixed use values are: 5 permits for \$123,767,084.

⁶The mixed use values are: 13 permits for \$251,777,315.

Commercial and Savings Bank Deposits

As of June 30, 2023, Charleston County was served by 123 offices of FDIC-insured institutions with total deposits of \$16,391,701,000 according to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The continuing reorganization of the banking system in the United States, with its attendant mergers and consolidations, is likely to affect the total number of branch offices in the County. (Source: Commission of Banking)

Retail Sales

The State imposes a 6% sales tax on all retail sales and the County has adopted a 1% local option sales tax. The following table shows the level of gross retail sales over the last six years for businesses located in the County and the percentage increase (decrease) over the previous year:

<u>Year Ended December 31</u>	<u>Total Retail Sales</u>	<u>Increase Over Previous Year</u>
2018	\$16,251,430,828	(0.4)%
2019	17,011,034,769	4.7
2020	16,326,752,152	(4.0)
2021	19,559,795,726	19.8
2022	21,704,500,876	11.0
2023	22,252,740,829	2.5

Source: South Carolina Department of Revenue, Administrative Division

Sales and Use Tax/Referenda

On November 2, 2004, voters in Charleston County approved a county-wide one-half percent sales and use tax to be used to finance certain projects, including building, repairing and maintaining highways, streets and bridges, supporting mass transit systems operated within the County and providing greenspace. The one-half percent sales tax went into effect on May 1, 2005. Voters also approved in 2004 the issuance of not exceeding \$113,000,000 of general obligation bonds of Charleston County payable from the sales and use tax to fund the projects described above.

On November 2, 2010, voters in Charleston County approved the county-wide one percent Sales and Use Tax – Phase III to fund certain education capital improvements for the School District as set forth in the referendum as described under "THE SCHOOL DISTRICT – School Facilities and Capital Plans" and "FINANCIAL AND TAX INFORMATION – Revenues – *Revenues from Sales and Use Tax*" herein. Collection of the sales and use tax commenced on March 1, 2011 and continued until December 31, 2016. On November 4, 2014, voters approved an extension of the sales and use tax program through the imposition of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase IV for an additional six-year period commencing on January 1, 2017 and ending on December 31, 2022. On November 3, 2020, voters approved an extension of the sales and use tax program through the imposition of the Sales and Use Tax – Phase V for an additional six-year period commencing on January 1, 2023 and ending on December 31, 2028.

Capital Investment

The County has experienced growth in industrial operations through additions and expansions to manufacturing plants. Listed below are the total capital investment and additional employment for new and expanded industry in the County for the last six years.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Total Capital Investment</u>	<u>Additional Employment</u>
2018	\$106,700,000	884
2019	65,650,000	1,017
2020	186,350,000	1,108
2021	98,662,000	3,053
2022	150,355,000	790
2023	94,386,426	932

Source: South Carolina Department of Commerce

Major Employers

The largest employers, including the School District, located within the Charleston MSA and the approximate number of employees are listed below.

<u>Company</u>	<u>Product or Service</u>	<u>Employees</u>
Joint Base Charleston	Area U.S. military commands	24,900
Medical University of South Carolina	Hospital, post-secondary education, research	17,000
Boeing Company	Commercial jetliner manufacturer	7,864
Charleston County School District	Education/public schools	7,100
<u>5,000-6,999</u>		
Berkeley County School District	Education/public schools	
Roper St. Francis Healthcare	Roper and Bon Secours St. Francis hospitals	
<u>3,000-4,999</u>		
Dorchester County School District II	Education/public schools	
Berkeley County School District	Education/public schools	
Trident Health System	Hospital system	
Volvo Car USA LLC	Manufacture Volvo S60 sedans	
Walmart Inc.	Retail merchandise	
R.H. Johnson VA Medical Center	Medical research and healthcare	
<u>2,000-2,999</u>		
Mercedes-Benz Vans, LLC	Assembly of Sprinter vans	
Charleston County	Local government	
U.S. Postal Service	Postal service	
<u>1,000-1,999</u>		
College of Charleston	Post-secondary education	
Robert Bosch Corporation	Antilock brake systems, fuel injection	
T-Mobile	Inbound/outbound customer service center	
City of Charleston	Local government	
Kiawah Island Golf Resort/The Sanctuary	Resort	
Trident Technical College	Post-secondary & continuing education	
City of North Charleston	Local government	
Berkeley County	Local government	
U.S. Coast Guard Sector Charleston	U.S. Coast Guard; Dept. of Homeland Security	
Dorchester County	Local government	
Publix Supermarkets	Retail grocery stores	
Nucor Steel	Manufacture of carbon and alloy steel	
Harris Teeter	Retail groceries	
Scientific Research Corporation (SRC)	Communications and electronic systems	

Source: Charleston Regional Development Alliance

Unemployment

The average annual unemployment rates in the County, the State, and the United States for the last six years are shown below.

<u>Year</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>State</u>	<u>United States</u>
2017	3.4%	4.2%	4.4%
2018	2.7	3.4	3.9
2019	2.3	2.8	3.7
2020	6.2	6.0	8.1
2021	3.6	3.9	5.3
2022	2.8	3.2	3.6

Source: South Carolina Employment Security Commission, Labor Market Information

Transportation

Interstate I-26 links Charleston directly with Columbia, the State capital, and interchanges with Interstate I-95, a major interstate running from Boston to Miami, a few miles west of the County. Four U.S. highways and seven major state roads serve Charleston. The easy accessibility provided by these highways and roads has helped in the continued growth of the County's tourism and shipping industries.

CSX Railroad and the Norfolk Southern Railroad are the freight railroads servicing the Charleston area. Passenger service is provided by four Amtrak trains daily. Charleston's Port is served by train service to more major markets than any other southern port with daily container trains providing large, well-equipped intermodal yards with rail and highway access. Over 100 motor freight lines serve the Charleston area with expected overnight service to cities within a 300 to 450-mile radius.

The Charleston International Airport serves the City and surrounding region. The airport, located in the City of North Charleston, is currently being served by nine commercial airlines and is classified as a "small hub" by the Federal Aviation Administration. Scheduled airline carriers enplaned approximately 3,078,853 passengers and deplaned over 3,074,687 passengers during the airport's calendar year 2023.

Hospital Facilities

One of the largest medical centers in the southeast is located on an eight-block area in downtown Charleston. The medical center, with over 1,279 beds, comprises Roper Hospital, the Veterans Administration Medical Center and the Medical University of South Carolina Medical Campus. Four additional hospitals serve the area. They are Trident Regional Medical Center with approximately 296 beds, Bon Secours St. Francis Hospital with 204 beds, East Cooper Community Hospital with 140 beds and Roper Hospital located in Mount Pleasant with 85 beds.

Education

Four major institutions of higher learning are located in the Charleston area. Three (the College of Charleston, the Medical University of South Carolina and The Citadel) are located within the corporate limits of the City of Charleston. Charleston Southern University is located on a 300-acre campus approximately 17 miles north of the City. Trident Technical College (serving Charleston, Berkeley, and Dorchester Counties) is also located in the County and provides courses designed to meet the technical workforce needs of the area.

INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Climate Change and Natural Disasters

The State is naturally susceptible to the effects of extreme weather events and natural disasters including floods, droughts and hurricanes, which could result in negative economic impacts on communities including the

School District. Such effects can be exacerbated by a longer term shift in the climate over several decades (commonly referred to as climate change), including increasing global temperatures and rising sea levels. The occurrence of such extreme weather events could damage local infrastructure that provides essential services to the School District. The economic impacts resulting from such extreme weather events could include a loss of revenue, interruption of service and escalated recovery costs.

The School District incorporates physical climate risks like hurricanes and sea level rise into its capital planning and operations. The School District's building program includes continuous updates and upgrades to school facilities and focuses on preventative maintenance such as the installation of flood gates at the schools located in downtown Charleston and the installation of hurricane-resistant windows and frames that can withstand Category III hurricane-force winds. Additionally, approximately 85% of the School District's property schedule is 20 years old or newer.

COVID-19

Beginning in early 2020, the United States, including the State and the School District, was in the midst of a pandemic but now an endemic caused by a novel coronavirus and resulting disease known as COVID-19. The pandemic led to a declaration of national emergency by the President of the United States on March 13, 2020. The pandemic also led to a declaration of emergency by the Governor of South Carolina on March 13, 2020, followed by the issuance of progressively more stringent orders by the Governor through the rest of March and April 2020 including, but not limited to, a stay-at-home order, the closure of public schools and colleges through the remainder of the school year, placing occupancy limitations on retail, dining and other non-essential businesses, and otherwise promoting social distancing. Beginning in late April 2020 and extending through March 2021, the Governor issued a series of orders gradually easing most of those restrictions, including lifting the stay-at-home order, allowing for in-person instruction in schools, removing limitations on mass gatherings, and allowing for retail, dining, and non-essential businesses to reopen, while also providing guidance and recommendations regarding their safe operations. The State's COVID-19 related state of emergency ended in June 2021.

The School District was advised by the South Carolina Department of Education in May 2020 that the School District would receive \$13.4 million in funds allotted to the Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief ("ESSER") funds as part of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security ("CARES") Act signed into law in March 2020. The School District submitted a plan to and received approval of the plan from the Department of Education in August 2020. Major categories of this plan included safe school re-opening, including classroom modifications, additional sanitation and HVAC materials, and additional nursing and classroom supports; virtual learning instruction and curriculum; and summer learning and enrichment. All of these funds have been expended.

The School District was advised in January 2021 that it would receive an additional \$72.6 million in the following months from the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act signed into law in December 2020. This was the second round of ESSER funds. The School District submitted a plan to the Department of Education in June 2021 and received approval of the plan in July 2021. These funds are being used to target safe school opening and operation, closing the COVID related student learning gap, and accelerating learning. This funding ended at the end of September 2023 and all funds have been spent.

The School District was further advised by the South Carolina Department of Education in May 2021 that it would be allocated \$163.2 million from the American Rescue Plan which was signed into law in March 2021. The School District submitted a plan for these funds to the Department of Education in August 2021 which was approved. A minimum of 20% of the funding is required to be used to target student learning loss. Additional areas included in the plan include before and after school and summer enrichment and tutoring, mental health and social emotional learning supports, expanded access to use of technology, and COVID related classroom supports, sanitation and HVAC improvements. As of December 31, 2023, the School District has spent and been reimbursed for \$95.3 million. The School District plans to spend the remaining \$67.9 million by September 30, 2024 which is the final spending deadline.

The School District's 2023-24 school year started on August 23, 2023. The School District is continuing in-person learning five days per week only which began in the 2022-23 school year with no option of remote learning.

The School District has again partnered with the Low Country Virtual Academy and reserved 109 slots for School District students to participate in their virtual learning program if requested.

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

Litigation

There is no litigation presently pending or threatened challenging the validity of any general obligation debt issued or proposed to be issued by the School District, including the Notes.

A certificate to the effect that there is no litigation threatened or pending to restrain the issuance and sale of the Notes will be delivered at closing.

Legal Opinion

The form of the opinion of Bond Counsel, Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A., Charleston, South Carolina, prepared in connection with the issuance of the Notes is attached to this Official Statement as Appendix C.

Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A. has assisted the School District by compiling certain information supplied by the School District and others and included in this Official Statement, but has not undertaken to verify the accuracy of such information. The opinion of Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A. will be limited solely to the legality and enforceability of the Notes, and no opinion will be given with respect to this Official Statement.

The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Notes expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. By rendering a legal opinion, the opinion giver does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of parties to such transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

United States Bankruptcy Code

The undertakings of the School District should be considered with reference to Chapter 9 of the Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. Section 901, et seq., as amended, and other laws affecting creditors' rights and municipalities generally. Chapter 9 permits a municipality, political subdivision, public agency, or other instrumentality of a State that is insolvent or unable to meet its debts as such debts mature to file a petition in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the purpose of effecting a plan to adjust its debts; directs such a petitioner to file with the court a list of its creditors; provides that the filing of the petition under that Chapter operates as a stay of the commencement or continuation of any judicial or other proceeding against the petitioner; directs a petitioner to file a plan for the adjustment of its debts; permits the petitioner in its plan to modify the rights to payment of its creditors; and provides that the plan must be accepted in writing by or on behalf of creditors of each impaired class of claims holding at least two-thirds in amount and more than one-half in number of the creditors which have accepted or rejected the plan. The plan may be confirmed notwithstanding the negative vote of one or more classes of claims if the court finds that the plan is in the best interest of creditors, is feasible, and is fair and equitable with respect to the dissenting classes of creditors. A petitioner has the right to reinstate indebtedness under its plan according to the original maturity schedule of such indebtedness or alter the payment terms, maturity schedule and other provisions governing the indebtedness notwithstanding any provision in the documents under which the indebtedness arose relating to the insolvency or financial condition of the debtor before the confirmation of the plan, the commencement of a case under the Bankruptcy Code, or the appointment of or taking possession by a trustee in a case under the Bankruptcy Code or by a receiver or other custodian prior to the commencement of a case under the Bankruptcy Code.

TAX MATTERS

Federal Income Tax – Generally

On the date of issuance of the Notes, Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A., Charleston, South Carolina ("Bond Counsel"), will render an opinion that, assuming continuing compliance by the School District with the requirements

of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the applicable regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Regulations") and further subject to certain considerations described in "Collateral Federal Tax Considerations" below, under existing statutes, regulations and judicial decisions, interest on the Notes is excludable from the gross income of the registered owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. The amount treated as interest on the Notes and excluded from gross income may depend upon the taxpayer's election under Internal Revenue Service Notice 94-84. Interest on the Notes will not be treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations. The Code contains other provisions that could result in tax consequences, upon which no opinion will be rendered by Bond Counsel, as a result of (i) ownership of the Notes or (ii) the inclusion in certain computations of interest that is excluded from gross income.

The opinion of Bond Counsel described above is subject to the condition that the School District complies with all requirements of the Code and the Regulations, including, without limitation, certain restrictions on the use, expenditure and investment of the gross proceeds of the Notes and the obligation to rebate certain earnings on investments of such gross proceeds to the United States Government, that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Notes in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The School District has covenanted to comply with each such requirement. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause the inclusion of interest on the Notes in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Notes. The opinion of Bond Counsel delivered on the date of issuance of the Notes is conditioned on compliance by the School District with such requirements and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with the requirements subsequent to the issuance of such Notes.

Collateral Federal Tax Considerations

Prospective purchasers of the Notes should be aware that ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations, certain S corporations, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. The Notes have not been designated "bank qualified tax exempt obligations" under Section 265(b)(3) of the Code. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion concerning such collateral income tax consequences and prospective purchasers of the Notes should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability thereof.

Future legislation, if enacted into law, or clarification of the Code may cause interest on the Notes to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation, or otherwise prevent owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such future legislation or clarification of the Code may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Notes. Prospective purchasers of the Notes should consult their own tax advisers regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

The IRS has established an ongoing program to audit tax-exempt obligations to determine whether interest on such obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Bond Counsel cannot predict whether the IRS will commence an audit of the Notes. Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Notes ends with the issuance of the Notes, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the School District or the Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Notes in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the Issuer and their appointed counsel, including the Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the School District legitimately disagrees may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Notes for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Notes, and may cause the School District or the Owners to incur significant expense, regardless of the ultimate outcome. Under certain circumstances, the School District may be obligated to disclose the commencement of an audit under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. See "MISCELLANEOUS - Continuing Disclosure," herein.

[Original Issue Premium

The Series 2024A Notes and the Series 2024B Notes have been sold at initial public offering prices which are greater than the amount payable at maturity. An amount equal to the excess of the purchase price of the Series 2024A Notes or the Series 2024B Notes over their stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium on such Series 2024A Notes or Series 2024B Notes, as the case may be. A purchaser of the Series 2024A Notes or the Series 2024B Notes must amortize any premium over such Series 2024A Note's or Series 2024B Note's term using constant yield principles, based on the purchaser's yield to maturity. As premium is amortized, the purchaser's basis in such Series 2024A Notes or Series 2024B Notes is reduced by a corresponding amount, resulting in an increase in the gain (or decrease in the loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or disposition of such Series 2024A Notes or Series 2024B Notes prior to its maturity. Even though the purchaser's basis is reduced, no federal income tax deduction is allowed. Purchasers of any Series 2024A Notes or Series 2024B Notes at a premium, whether at the time of initial issuance or subsequent thereto, should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to state and local tax consequences of owning such Series 2024A Notes or Series 2024B Notes.]

State Tax Exemption

Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that the Notes and the interest thereon are exempt from all taxation by the State of South Carolina, its counties, municipalities and school districts except estate, transfer or certain franchise taxes. Interest paid on the Notes is currently subject to the tax imposed on banks by Section 12-11-20 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, which is enforced by the South Carolina Department of Revenue as a franchise tax. The opinion of Bond Counsel is limited to the laws of the State of South Carolina and federal tax laws. No opinion is rendered by Bond Counsel concerning the taxation of the Notes or the interest thereon under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

MISCELLANEOUS

Closing Certifications

The School District will furnish, without cost to the successful bidder, certifications by appropriate officials that the Official Statement relating to the Notes as of its date and as of the date of delivery of the Notes, does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact which should be included therein for the purpose for which the Official Statement is intended to be used or which is necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

Appropriate certification will be given by School District officials to establish that the Notes are not "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, and applicable regulations thereunder in effect on the occasion of the delivery of the Notes.

Continuing Disclosure

In order to provide certain continuing disclosure with respect to the Notes in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time ("Rule 15c2-12"), the School District has entered into a Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement dated the date of the issuance of the Notes ("Disclosure Dissemination Agreement") for the benefit of the beneficial owners of the Notes with Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. ("DAC") under which the School District has designated DAC as Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The form of Disclosure Dissemination Agreement is attached as Appendix B.

To the knowledge of the School District, it has complied with all of the requirements of its continuing disclosure undertakings and no default has occurred under any of these continuing disclosure undertakings.

Rating

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned a rating of MIG 1 to the Notes. Such rating reflects only the views of Moody's and an explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from Moody's. The School District has furnished to Moody's certain information and materials respecting the School District and the Notes. Generally, Moody's bases its rating on such information and materials and on investigations, studies and assumptions furnished to and obtained and made by it. There is no assurance that such rating will remain unchanged for any period of time or that they may not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if in their judgment circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Notes.

Sale and Award

The Series 2024A Notes were purchased at competitive sale for resale by _____ (the "Purchaser") at a purchase price of \$_____ (representing par plus original issue premium of \$_____ less underwriter's discount of \$_____). The initial public offering price of the Series 2024A Notes is stated on the inside cover hereof. The Purchaser may offer and sell the Series 2024A Notes to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Series 2024A Notes into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the stated initial public offering price. In addition, the initial public offering price may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser without prior notice.

The Series 2024B Notes were purchased at competitive sale for resale by the Purchaser at a purchase price of \$_____ (representing par plus original issue premium of \$_____ less underwriter's discount of \$_____). The initial public offering price of the Series 2024B Notes is stated on the inside cover hereof. The Purchaser may offer and sell the Series 2024B Notes to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Series 2024B Notes into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the stated initial public offering price. In addition, the initial public offering price may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser without prior notice.

Independent Auditor

Greene Finney Cauley, LLP, independent auditor to the School District, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Greene Finney Cauley, LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

Conclusion

Further inquiries should be addressed to the School District's Financial Advisors, Jay Glover or Jeremy Niedfeldt, PFM Financial Advisors LLC, 200 South Orange Avenue, Suite 760, Orlando, Florida 32801-3470, (407) 406-5760 or Daniel T. Prentice, Chief Financial Officer, Charleston County School District, 3999 Bridge View Drive, North Charleston, South Carolina 29405, (843) 566-8198. Requests for additional copies of this Official Statement may be addressed to the Financial Advisor, or may be addressed to Carol L. Clark, Esquire, Haynsworth Sinkler Boyd, P.A., 134 Meeting Street, Third Floor, Charleston, South Carolina 29401 (843) 724-1123.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT,
SOUTH CAROLINA

/s/ Anita W. Huggins
Superintendent of Schools

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A

Audited Financial Statements
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	<u>Page Number</u>
Table of Contents	i
Principal Officials	iii
 <i>FINANCIAL SECTION</i>	
Independent Auditor's Report	1
Management's Discussion and Analysis	4
 Basic Financial Statements:	
<i>Government-Wide Financial Statements:</i>	
Statement of Net Position	16
Statement of Activities	17
 <i>Fund Financial Statements:</i>	
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds	18
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	20
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	22
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	24
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Fund	25
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Fund	26
Notes to the Financial Statements	27
 Required Supplementary Information:	
<i>Budgetary Comparison Schedules:</i>	
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budgets and Actual - General Fund	74
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budgets and Actual - Special Revenue Fund	75
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budgets and Actual - Education Improvement Act Fund	76
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budgets and Actual - Food Service Fund	77
 <i>Pension Plan Schedules:</i>	
Schedule of the School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - South Carolina Retirement System	78
Schedule of Contributions - South Carolina Retirement System	79
Schedule of the School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - South Carolina Police Officers Retirement System	80
Schedule of Contributions - South Carolina Police Officers Retirement System	81

(Continued)

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

FINANCIAL SECTION (CONTINUED)

Other Postemployment Benefit Plan Schedules:

Schedule of the School District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - South Carolina Retiree Health Insurance Trust Fund	82
Schedule of the School District's Contributions - South Carolina Retiree Health Insurance Trust Fund	83

Supplementary Information:

Combining and Individual Fund Schedules:

General Fund

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Revised Budget and Actual	Schedule A-1	86
--	--------------	----

Special Revenue Fund

Special Revenue Fund:

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	Schedule B-1	94
Supplemental Listing of LEA Subfund Codes and Titles	Schedule B-2	108
Summary Schedule for Other Designated Restricted State Grants	Schedule B-3	110

Education Improvement Act:

Combining Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - All Programs	Schedule B-4	111
Summary Schedule by Program	Schedule B-5	116

Other Schedules:

Detailed Schedule of Due to State Department of Education/Federal Government	Schedule B-6	117
--	--------------	-----

Food Service Fund

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	Schedule B-7	118
---	--------------	-----

Debt Service Funds

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Debt Service Fund - District	Schedule C-1	120
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Debt Service Fund - CEEF	Schedule C-2	121

Capital Projects Fund

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Capital Projects Fund - District	Schedule D-1	122
---	--------------	-----

<i>Location Reconciliation Schedule</i>	123
---	-----

Other Information:

Discretely Presented Component Units

Combining Schedule of Net Position - Discretely Presented Component Units	Schedule E-1	130
Combining Schedule of Activities - Discretely Presented Component Units	Schedule E-2	131

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Board of Trustees

**Pamela McKinney, Board Chair
Charlotte Bailey, Board Vice-Chair
Daron Lee Calhoun II
Keith Grybowski
Ed Kelley
Darlene Roberson
Dr. Carol Tempel
Courtney Waters
Leah Whatley**

Interim Superintendent

Anita Huggins

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



Greene Finney Cauley, LLP

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS & ADVISORS

Independent Auditor's Report

The Board of Trustees
Charleston County School District
Charleston, South Carolina

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District"), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, based on our audit and the reports of the other auditors, the accompanying financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the aggregate discretely presented component units, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Charleston County School District, as of June 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We did not audit the financial statements of the charter schools, which represent 100% of the assets and revenues of the aggregate discretely presented component units as of June 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended. Those statements were audited by other auditors whose reports have been furnished to us, and our opinion, insofar as it relates to the amounts included for the aggregate discretely presented component units, is based solely on the reports of the other auditors.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards (Government Auditing Standards)*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the School District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the School District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the School District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the School District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison schedules, Pension Schedules, and Other Postemployment Benefit Plan Schedules, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the School District's basic financial statements. The supplementary information, as listed in the table of contents, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the financial statements. The other information comprises the Discretely Presented Component Units – Combining Schedule of Net Position and the Combining Schedule of Activities but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 28, 2023 on our consideration of the School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Greene Finney Cauley, LLP

Greene Finney Cauley, LLP
Mauldin, South Carolina
November 28, 2023

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

The Management’s Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) provides an objective analysis of the Charleston County School District’s (the “School District” or “CCSD”) financial condition based on facts known as of the date of the auditor’s report. While the accompanying financial statements are for the year ended June 30, 2023, the MD&A presents both a short-term and long-term analysis of the School District’s financial status.

Financial Highlights

- The General Operating Fund (“GOF”) total fund balance, which includes non-spendable amounts for inventory and prepaid items, assignments for future expenditures, including a usage of accumulated fund balance, and unassigned fund balance, at June 30, 2023 was \$186.3 million, an increase of \$27.3 million from the prior year fund balance at June 30, 2022. This increase was primarily due to revenues increasing by approximately \$69.8 million due to local property tax revenues and state revenues increasing by \$44.3 million and \$19.0 million, respectively. The increase in revenues were partially offset by a \$56.8 million increase in expenditures, including a \$13.8 million increase in instruction expenditures and a \$28.4 million increase in support services expenditures. Property taxes increased \$44.3 million primarily due to an increase in the millage rate and an increase in assessed values. State revenues increased due to changes in the State’s funding formula.
- Unassigned GOF fund balance was \$44.5 million as of June 30, 2023, or 7% of total General Fund expenditures for the year ended June 30, 2023.
- The School District assigned \$14.4 million of the fund balance in the General Fund to cover the budgeted shortfall for fiscal year 2024, \$27.8 million is assigned for ESSER sustainability and stabilization, \$78.0 million is committed for future years’ expenditures, \$10.0 million is committed for ESSER sustainability and stabilization and \$11.5 million was non-spendable as it was related to prepaid items and inventories.
- The School District’s revenues for governmental funds increased \$123.7 million or 11% to \$1.2 billion in fiscal year 2023. The major changes were a \$52.3 million increase in local property taxes, a \$23.7 million increase in federal revenues, a \$8.3 million increase in local one cent sales tax revenue, a \$18.6 million increase in other local revenues, and a \$20.9 million increase in state revenues.
- Property taxes and other local revenues (including the Local One Cent Sales Tax revenues) accounted for 63% of the School District’s governmental funds’ revenue, with property taxes contributing about 46 cents of every dollar raised. The State revenue contribution was 23%; the Federal was 14% and other sources were less than one half percent.
- The District received approximately \$117.2 million from State Aid to Classrooms due to changes in the State’s funding formula.
- This discussion and analysis focuses on the primary government; however, the District sponsored nine charter schools and two public/private partnership schools in fiscal year 2023, which are reflected as discretely presented component units.
- The 7-day enrollment increased by 269 students from 49,136 in fiscal year 2022 to 49,405 in fiscal year 2023. These figures include all students in classes for child development through grade 12 as well as charter school students and self-contained special education students. The increase in 7-day enrollment represents a 1.4% increase.
- The Average Daily Membership (ADM) of students in the School District as of the 135th day increased from 46,258 in fiscal year 2022 to 49,665 in fiscal year 2023, a 7.3% increase in the 135th day ADM. The 135th day ADM does not include child development enrollment, only students in kindergarten through grade 12 including self-contained special education students. The 7-day enrollment and the 135th day average daily membership continue to increase each year as the District maintains the number of students from the beginning of the year to the end of the year.
- Total revenues and other financing sources for **all governmental funds** exceeded expenditures and other financing uses by \$122.9 million. This net change was due to changes in several funds as follows:
 - \$27.3 million increase in the General Fund, as explained above.
 - \$4.7 million increase in the Special Revenue Fund due to an increase in revenues of \$42.7 million offset by an increase in expenditures of \$39.6 million and a decrease in other financing uses of \$297 thousand.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Financial Highlights (Continued)

- \$3.3 million decrease in the Food Service Fund due to a decrease in revenue of \$9.1 million and an increase in expenditures of \$2.1 million.
- \$19.5 million increase in the Debt Service – District Fund as a result of property tax collections exceeding principal and interest payments on short-term and long-term debt during the year.
- \$99 thousand increase in the Debt Service – CEEF Fund due to transfers in exceeding principal and interest payments.
- \$74.6 million increase in the Capital Projects – District Fund, increase due to local one cent sales tax revenues and transfers from other funds exceeding capital expenditures on ongoing construction projects.
- Many capital projects were underway during the current fiscal year. The projects are indicated below.
 - Completed construction on several sites including:
 - Mitchell Elementary School
 - James Island Charter High School
 - Stoney Field
 - Continued work on building sites including:
 - Mary Ford Elementary School
 - Northwoods Middle School
 - Garrett Academy
 - St Andrews Middle School
 - Lincoln High School
 - Hursey Montessori School
 - Ladson Elementary School
 - New D9 Elementary School (John's Island)
 - Early College High School
 - District Wide Minor Building Improvements
 - District Wide Athletic Improvements
 - District Wide Paving Improvements
 - James Island Middle School Early Education & Family Center
 - Continued Modernization projects that included:
 - Student devices, wireless network upgrades and support equipment
 - Computer replacement program (administration, general lab and CTE lab)
 - Classroom sound enhancement
 - Technology software
 - Continued Fixed Cost of Ownership projects that included:
 - Mobile classroom renovation and relocation
 - Roof replacement, repairs and restoration
 - HVAC replacement and chill water piping system
 - Playgrounds
 - Security (Surveillance and access control)
 - Emergency communication
 - Furniture
 - Media Center upgrades
 - Arts
 - Athletics
 - Career and Technology equipment furnishings
 - Operational Planning & Real Estate

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

• **Financial Highlights (Continued)**

- Transportation
- School Nutrition
- Nursing Services

Overview of the Financial Statements

The School District’s financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains supplementary information designed to enhance the readers’ understanding of the financial statements.

The School District’s government-wide financial statements, which can be found as listed in the table of contents, include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. These two statements do not focus on the financial activities of the District’s individual subprograms, but rather report information about the overall financial condition of the District’s operation.

As described in the notes to the financial statements, other entities’ activities are included in this report because of the relationship of these legally separate entities to the School District. Financial information of the Allegro Music School, Charleston Development Academy, Inc., East Cooper Montessori Charter School, James Island Charter High School, Orange Grove Charter Elementary, Charleston School for Math and Science Charter School, Gregg Mathis Charter High School, Meeting Street Elementary at Brentwood, Meeting Street Elementary at Burns, Pattison’s Academy, and Carolina Voyager Charter School are collectively referred to in the financial statements as those of the discretely-presented component units.

The School District’s fund financial statements can be found as listed in the table of contents. Unlike the government-wide financial statements, which consolidate financial data, the purpose of the School District’s fund financial statements is to present detailed financial information about the District’s operations. Included in these statements are the District’s general operating fund, special revenue funds, education improvement act funds, debt service fund, capital projects fund, the non-major permanent fund, and the Private Purpose Trusts Fund.

The notes to the financial statements provide additional information that may be necessary for understanding the data contained in both the government-wide and the fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found as listed in the table of contents of this report.

Analysis of the District’s Government-wide Statements

Government-wide financial statements report transactions that are considered governmental type activities. Such activities are funded primarily through local property taxes and state and federal revenues. Governmental activities account for the School District’s basic services such as regular and special education, school bus transportation, school building maintenance, and administration.

An important question that should be asked about the School District’s finances is, “Is the School District, as a whole, better off or worse off as a result of this year’s activities?” The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities present consolidated financial information about the School District as a whole and that helps answer the question. These statements report the District’s financial data using the accrual basis of accounting, which is similar to the accounting method used by most private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the School District’s assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position (equity). All of the current year’s revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Analysis of the District’s Government-wide Statements (Continued)

The two government-wide statements report the School District’s net position and how it has changed from one year to the next. Net position – which is the School District’s assets and deferred outflows of resources less the School District’s liabilities and deferred inflows of resource – are one way to measure the School District’s financial health or position. Over time, increases or decreases in the School District’s net position indicate whether its financial position is improving or deteriorating. To assess the School District’s overall health, additional economic factors, such as changes in the School District’s property tax base, the condition of school buildings and other facilities, and changes in state and federal revenue should be considered. These factors are addressed in this report.

Our analysis below focuses on total net position (Figure A-1) and changes in net position (Figure A-2) of the School District’s governmental activities.

Figure A - 1

Condensed Statement of Net Position (in millions of dollars)

	Governmental Activities		
	2022	2023	Difference
Assets			
Current and Other Assets	\$ 588.6	694.5	\$ 105.9
Capital Assets, Net	1,676.3	1,686.9	10.6
Total Assets	2,264.9	2,381.4	116.5
Deferred Outflows of Resources			
Deferred Pension Charges	132.7	112.0	(20.7)
Deferred OPEB Charges	218.9	214.4	(4.5)
Advance Refunding Charges	30.9	26.4	(4.5)
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	382.5	352.8	(29.7)
Liabilities			
Long-Term Liabilities	1,845.5	1,724.4	(121.1)
Other Liabilities	325.6	308.2	(17.4)
Total Liabilities	2,171.1	2,032.6	(138.5)
Deferred Inflows of Resources			
Deferred Pension Credits	87.4	3.1	(84.3)
Deferred OPEB Credits	35.9	228.8	192.9
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	123.3	231.9	108.6
Net Position			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	1,279.5	1,413.6	134.1
Restricted	24.2	21.9	(2.3)
Unrestricted	(950.7)	(965.8)	(15.1)
Total Net Position	\$ 353.0	469.7	\$ 116.7

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Analysis of the District’s Government-wide Statements (Continued)

The \$116.5 million (19%) increase in assets is due to a \$105.9 million (18%) increase in current and other assets and a \$10.6 million (1%) increase in capital assets. Net capital assets increased \$10.7 million primarily due to additions of \$69.2 million exceeding depreciation expense of \$51.8 million and net disposals of \$6.7 million. The \$29.7 million (32%) decrease in deferred outflows of resources and \$108.6 million (441%) increase in deferred inflows of resources are primarily the result of changes in the latest actuarial valuation of the net pension and other postemployment benefit (“OPEB”) liabilities. The \$138.5 million (12%) decrease in liabilities is primarily due to a \$159.7 million decrease in the net OPEB liability, offset by a \$91.6 million increase in the net pension liability and a \$53.0 million reduction in long-term bond obligations due to scheduled principal payments made during the current year.

Figure A - 2

Changes in Net Position from Operating Results (in millions of dollars)

	Governmental Activities		
	2022	2023	Difference
Revenues			
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ 4.5	9.5	\$ 5.0
Operating Grants	410.1	461.5	51.4
General Revenue:			
Property Taxes	506.1	559.3	53.2
Local One Cent Sales Tax	149.7	158.0	8.3
Other	20.8	29.8	9.0
Total Revenues	<u>1,091.2</u>	<u>1,218.1</u>	<u>126.9</u>
Program Expenses			
Instruction	404.8	427.1	22.3
Support Services	483.3	552.5	69.2
Community Services	11.7	15.6	3.9
Payments to Component Units	67.5	85.0	17.5
Interest and Fiscal Charges	23.5	23.2	(0.3)
Total Program Expenses	<u>990.8</u>	<u>1,103.4</u>	<u>112.6</u>
Change in Net Position	100.4	114.7	14.3
Net Position, Beginning of Year	<u>254.6</u>	<u>355.0</u>	<u>100.4</u>
Net Position, End of Year	<u>\$ 355.0</u>	<u>469.7</u>	<u>\$ 114.7</u>

Expense categories:

Instruction – face-to-face direct classroom expenditures

Support Services – those expenditures that support the classroom including media center, guidance, health services, professional development, food service, student transportation, maintenance and administrative costs

Community Services – those expenditures that are an extension of the regular school day to include Adult Education, Community Education and After-School child care

Payment to Component Units – those expenditures that reflect payments to the charter schools that the School District sponsors

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Analysis of the District's Government-wide Statements (Continued)

Interest and Fiscal Charges – those expenditures that reflect the interest due on short- and long-term borrowing to include debt service interest payments due under alternative financing

Revenues increased \$126.9 million (12%) primarily due to a \$53.2 million increase in property taxes as a result of increased assessed values, a \$56.4 million increase in grants and other contributions revenue, and a \$8.3 million increase in local one cent sales tax revenues due to continued economic growth in the area.

Expenses increased approximately \$112.5 million (11%). Instruction expenses increased \$22.2 million (5%), support expenses increased \$69.2 million (14%), community expenses increased \$3.9 million (33%). The increases in instruction and support expenses were primarily due to increases in salaries and fringe benefits as a result of a step increase and cost of living adjustment given to all teachers, a 2.3 percent increase in full-time equivalents for both the step and cost of living adjustment, and benefit rates increasing from the prior year. In addition, instruction and support expenses increased as a result of increased operational expenses related to the return to in person learning, more students, and new school buildings opening.

Financial Analysis of the School District's Funds

The fund financial statements, which can be found as listed in the table of contents, provide more detailed information about the School District's funds, focusing on its significant funds – not the School District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the School District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending on particular programs:

- Some funds are required by state law and by bond covenants.
- The School District establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes (such as repaying its long-term debts) or to show that it is properly using certain revenues (such as federal grants).

The School District has two kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds: The School District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which generally focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending.

Consequently, the governmental funds statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the School District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the district-wide statements, additional information follows the governmental funds statements, in the form of a reconciliation, to explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

- Fiduciary fund: The School District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for assets that belong to others and reported in the Private Purpose Trust Fund. The School District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in this fund are used only for their intended purposes and by those to whom the assets belong. The School District excludes these activities from district-wide financial statements because it cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Financial Analysis of the School District's Funds

Governmental Funds

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the School District's governmental funds reported a *combined* fund balance of \$373.1 million, as compared to \$250.2 million for the prior year. This increase of \$122.9 million was due to changes in several funds as follows: \$27.3 million increase in the General Fund, \$4.7 million increase in the Special Revenue Fund, \$3.3 million decrease in the Food Service Fund, \$19.5 million increase in the Debt Service – District Fund, \$99 thousand increase in the Debt Service – CEEF Fund, a \$74.6 million increase in the Capital Projects – District Fund, and a \$2 thousand decrease in the Medals and Awards Permanent Fund. These changes are discussed in further detail below.

At June 30, 2023, the School District's non-spendable fund balance for all governmental funds was \$12.0 million, which includes \$11.3 million related to prepaid items, \$0.3 million related to inventories in the General Fund, \$0.3 million related to inventories in the Food Service Fund, and \$0.03 million related to principal on endowments. The School District's restricted fund balance for all governmental funds was \$190.5 million including restrictions for debt service of \$9.4 million, capital projects of \$171.1 million, food services of \$5.7 million, student activities of \$4.2 million and endowments and scholarships of \$0.1 million. Committed fund balance of \$88.0 million includes \$78.0 million committed for future years' expenditures and \$10.0 million committed for ESSER Sustainability and Stabilization. Assigned fund balance includes the projected use of fund balance of \$14.4 million for the fiscal year 2024 budgeted shortfall, \$27.8 million for ESSER Sustainability and Stabilization, and \$10.9 million for Special Revenue programs. The portion of fund balance that is unassigned may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year. The total unassigned fund balance (all funds) was \$29.4 million, which includes \$44.5 million reported in the General Fund as well as a deficit of \$15.1 million reported in the Debt Service – District Fund as explained further below.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the School District. At the end of the current fiscal year, total fund balance of the General Fund was \$186.3 million, including \$44.5 million in unassigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance was 7% of fiscal year 2023 expenditures.

The School District amended its fund balance policy in September 2022 to maintain a minimum of one and one-half months' of General Fund operating expenditures for the previous two completed fiscal years as committed fund balance. Approximately \$78,000,000 of the General Fund's fund balance was committed for future year's expenditures as of June 30, 2023. The School District's policy also requires a minimum unassigned fund balance of one-half month of General Fund operating expenditures for the previous two completed fiscal years, or approximately \$27,844,000 as of June 30, 2023. The School District is in compliance with this policy.

The School District's Governmental Funds include the General Fund, as described above, Special Revenue, Special Revenue – EIA, Food Service, Debt Service – District, Debt Service – CEEF, Capital Projects – District, and Medals and Awards Permanent Fund.

The School District's Special Revenue Funds and EIA are used to account for revenues derived from the State of South Carolina and the Federal Government and various other special revenue programs. The Special Revenue Fund reported an ending fund balance of \$15.1 million, an increase of \$4.7 million, as revenues and other financing sources of \$182.7 million exceeded expenditures and other financing uses of \$178.0 million. The EIA fund reports no fund balance as any unspent allocations received from the State Department of Education as of year-end are considered to be unearned revenues. As a result, revenues of \$33.3 million equaled expenditures and other financing uses of \$33.3 million.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Financial Analysis of the School District’s Funds (Continued)

The School District accounts for its United States Department of Agriculture’s approved school breakfast and lunch programs in a separate Food Service (special revenue) fund. The fund balance at the end of the current fiscal year was \$6.0 million, which was a decrease of \$3.3 million from the prior year. The decrease was primarily due to decreases in supplemental funding received during the year. Total revenue and other financing sources of \$30.9 million were exceeded by expenditures and other financing uses of \$34.2 million.

Two Debt Service funds are shown in the accompanying financial statements of the School District as the District Debt Service fund and the CEEF Debt Service Fund. Both funds are used to account for the accumulation of funds for debt retirement. The District Debt Service fund balance at the end of the current fiscal year was a deficit of \$6.1 million, an increase of \$19.5 million from the prior year deficit fund balance of \$25.6 million. This deficit will be alleviated through property tax collections in fiscal year 2024. The change in fund balance is due to revenues of \$143.3 million exceeding principal and interest payments and transfers to other funds totaling \$123.9 million. The CEEF Debt Service fund balance at the end of the current fiscal year of \$0.5 million accounts for accumulated resources for payment on the CEEF Installment Purchase Revenue Bonds sold by the non-profit organization. The fund balance increased by \$99 thousand compared to the prior year.

The fund balance in the Capital Projects – District Fund increased by \$74.6 million to \$171.1 million at June 30, 2023, due primarily to revenues from the one cent local sales tax as previously discussed and transfers from the District’s Debt Service Fund (representing proceeds from short-term borrowings to be used in construction projects) exceeding construction-related expenditures.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

The School District’s budgeted expenditures for the General Fund including other financing uses were approximately \$658.2 million and the budget anticipated that expenditures would exceed revenues by \$17.4 million. Revenues exceed expenditures by \$27.3 million. This increase was \$46.7 million more than the budgeted decrease of \$17.4 million. This was due to several areas as indicated below:

- Local revenues were \$33.9 million higher than expected with \$27.3 million in personal property taxes and an increase of \$6.6 million in other local revenue. Interest on investments were \$6.7 million higher than expected.
- State reimbursements were \$6.7 million higher than expected with \$2.7 million in Manufacturers Depreciation Reimbursement and \$0.9 million in State Aid to Classrooms.
- Expenditures were below budget primarily due to \$8.9 million in unexpended benefits associated with vacant positions. Purchased services expenditures were below budget by \$4.5 million due to student attendance not at full capacity.
- Salaries and related benefits were below budget by \$29.0 million due to vacant positions. Payments to component units were over budget by \$8.4 million. Charter school payments are based on the previous year’s audited revenue and student counts.

Capital Asset and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

The School District has invested \$1.7 billion in a broad range of capital assets including land, school buildings, athletic facilities, equipment, and administrative offices. Accumulated depreciation on these assets as of June 30, 2023, was \$665.9 million (See Figure A-3).

Total depreciation expense for the year was \$51.8 million while additions to capital assets amounted to \$69.2 million.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Capital Asset and Debt Administration (Continued)

**FIGURE A - 3
CAPITAL ASSETS AT YEAR-END**
(Net of Depreciation, in millions of dollars)

	Governmental Activities	
	2022	2023
Land	\$ 64.3	\$ 71.5
Construction in Progress	67.5	69.7
Building and Improvements	2,007.3	2,033.9
Improvements Other than Buildings	107.2	116.4
Furniture and Fixtures	51.0	58.9
Food Service Equipment	2.4	2.4
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(623.5)	(665.9)
Totals	\$ 1,676.2	\$ 1,686.9

Major additions primarily included construction projects, which were discussed in detail above. See Note III.D to the financial statements for more information on capital assets.

Long-Term Debt

As of June 30, 2023, the School District had \$446.3 million in general obligation bonds and other long-term obligations, a decrease of \$48.0 million or 10% from June 30, 2022 due to regularly scheduled principal payments, as shown in Figure A-4. The District’s bond rating as of October 2023 was Aa1 (Enhanced)/Aa2 (Underlying) by Moody’s.

**Table 3
FIGURE A - 4
Outstanding Debt at Year-End**
(In millions of dollars)

	Governmental Activities	
	2022	2023
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 75.8	\$ 50.4
Installment Revenue Bonds	418.5	395.9
Totals	\$ 494.3	\$ 446.3

In addition to the long-term obligations detailed above, the School District had \$185.2 million in outstanding short-term General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (“BAN”) at June 30, 2023 which are all due in full in fiscal 2024. Subsequent to year end, the School District issued a short-term Tax Anticipation Note (“TAN”) in the amount of \$50.0 million to defray the operations and maintenance of the School District pending the collection of ad valorem taxes and State aid collections. Principal and interest on the TAN are due in full on April 1, 2024. Subsequent to year end the School District issued short-term General Obligation Bonds (“GO Bonds”) in the amount of \$93.6 million to pay the debt service on multiple School District outstanding debt. Principal and interest on the GO Bonds are due in full on March 1, 2024.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Capital Asset and Debt Administration (Continued)

More detailed information on long-term debt is provided in the accompanying notes to the financial statements in Note III.G and Note III.H.

Factors Bearing on the School District's Future

At the time these financial statements were prepared, the School District was not aware of existing circumstances that could significantly affect its financial health in the future with the exception of the following:

- The district's FY24 school year started on August 23, 2023. The district will continue in-person learning five days per week only. The district has again partnered with the Low Country Virtual Academy and reserved 100 slots for School District students to participate in their virtual learning program if requested.

Contacting the School District's Financial Management

This financial report is designed to provide the School District's citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the School District's finances and to demonstrate the School District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Financial Services Office, Charleston County School District, 3999 Bridge View Drive, Charleston, SC 29406.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

JUNE 30, 2023

	Primary Governmental Activities	Discretely Presented Component Units
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 237,086,235	\$ 40,497,132
Investments	-	17,496,265
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents	290,693,589	-
Restricted Investments	8,952,385	-
Accounts Receivable, Net	3,949,200	464,253
Property Taxes Receivable, Net	16,451,222	-
Due from Governmental Agencies	125,365,941	1,455,268
Due from Others	-	678,079
Inventory	647,329	-
Prepaid Expenses	11,314,986	341,911
Deposits	-	11,228
Total Current Assets	<u>694,460,887</u>	<u>60,944,136</u>
Non-Current Assets:		
Capital Assets:		
Capital Assets - Not Being Depreciated	141,250,914	-
Capital Assets - Net of Accumulated Depreciation	1,545,711,384	26,107,231
Right to Use Leased Assets - Net of Accumulated Amortization	-	420,276
Total Non-Current Assets	<u>1,686,962,298</u>	<u>26,527,507</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>2,381,423,185</u>	<u>87,471,643</u>
DEFERED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred Pension Charges	112,034,567	15,169,678
Deferred OPEB Charges	214,375,931	10,225,138
Advance Refunding Charges	26,353,677	-
TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	<u>352,764,175</u>	<u>25,394,816</u>
LIABILITIES		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts Payable	38,625,738	6,920,827
Contracts Payable - Retainage	1,934,014	-
Unearned Revenue	4,975,468	9,291,928
Due to Other Entities	99,735	374,568
Accrued Compensation and Related Benefits	69,068,014	48,176
Accrued Interest Payable	1,967,336	-
Other Accrued Expenses	4,545,197	-
Bond Anticipation Notes	185,225,000	-
Settlement Payable	1,750,000	-
Total Current Liabilities	<u>308,190,502</u>	<u>16,635,499</u>
Non-Current Liabilities:		
Net Pension Liability	687,555,412	44,984,481
Net OPEB Liability	558,988,920	36,469,932
Long-Term Obligations, Due Within One Year	51,761,368	336,118
Long-Term Obligations, Due in More Than One Year	426,114,401	3,749,596
Total Non-Current Liabilities	<u>1,724,420,101</u>	<u>85,540,127</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>2,032,610,603</u>	<u>102,175,626</u>
DEFERED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred Pension Credits	3,043,725	8,698,453
Deferred OPEB Credits	228,836,647	12,838,147
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	<u>231,880,372</u>	<u>21,536,600</u>
NET POSITION		
Net Investment in Capital Assets	1,413,579,707	22,539,963
Restricted For:		
Debt Service	11,539,424	-
Food Service	6,035,176	-
Endowments and Scholarships - Nonexpendable	27,947	-
Endowments and Scholarships - Expendable	146,957	-
Student Activities	4,216,153	1,021,340
Unrestricted	(965,848,979)	(34,407,070)
TOTAL NET POSITION	<u>\$ 469,696,385</u>	<u>\$ (10,845,767)</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	PROGRAM REVENUES				NET REVENUE (EXPENSE) AND CHANGE IN NET POSITION	
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Primary Government Governmental Activities	Component Units Charter Schools
PRIMARY GOVERNMENT						
Governmental Activities:						
Instruction	\$ 427,149,303	-	192,944,513	77,350	(234,127,440)	\$ -
Support Services	552,492,780	9,535,106	184,124,437	12,474	(358,820,763)	-
Community Services	15,606,917	-	-	-	(15,606,917)	-
Intergovernmental	-	-	328,390	-	328,390	-
Payments to Component Units	84,982,831	-	84,982,831	-	-	-
Interest and Other Charges	23,155,788	-	-	-	(23,155,788)	-
TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT	1,103,387,619	9,535,106	462,380,171	89,824	(631,382,518)	-
COMPONENT UNITS						
Discretely Presented Component Units	95,695,091	1,398,923	99,923,960	65,419	-	5,693,211
TOTAL COMPONENT UNITS	\$ 95,695,091	1,398,923	99,923,960	65,419	-	5,693,211
GENERAL REVENUES						
Property Taxes Levied for						
General Purposes					419,075,036	-
Debt Service					140,163,445	-
Local One Cent Sales Tax					158,025,790	-
Other Taxes					3,087,755	-
Miscellaneous Revenue					14,903,628	2,240,996
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs					11,674	1,585,365
Payments from Other Governmental Units					289,468	-
Interest on Investments					10,526,896	454,310
Total General Revenue					<u>746,083,692</u>	<u>4,280,671</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION					114,701,174	9,973,882
NET POSITION, Beginning of Year					<u>354,995,211</u>	<u>(20,819,649)</u>
NET POSITION, End of Year					<u>469,696,385</u>	<u>\$ (10,845,767)</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
 See accompanying independent auditor's report.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

BALANCE SHEET

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

JUNE 30, 2023

	GENERAL	SPECIAL REVENUE	EIA	FOOD SERVICE
ASSETS				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 232,122,976	4,822,637	-	140,622
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents	-	-	-	-
Restricted Investments	-	-	-	-
Accounts Receivable, Net	3,581,276	7,632	-	-
Property Taxes Receivable, Net	11,959,987	-	-	-
Due From Other Funds	25,775,641	-	7,752,496	7,180,638
Due From County Treasurer	2,395,473	-	-	-
Due From State Department of Education	82,877	154,350	201,675	-
Due From Other Agencies	89,682	37,454	-	-
Due From Federal Agencies	-	47,042,318	-	593,355
Due From Fiscal Agent	229,996	130,296	-	-
Inventory	312,754	-	-	334,575
Prepaid Items	11,191,035	993	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 287,741,697	52,195,680	7,954,171	8,249,190
LIABILITIES				
Accounts Payable	\$ 15,476,716	3,859,383	1,939,907	171,848
Contracts Payable - Retainage	-	-	-	-
Unearned Revenue	-	777,317	3,846,653	351,398
Due to Other Funds	15,493,173	20,309,988	-	-
Due to State Department of Education	-	-	48,250	-
Due to Other Agencies	49,178	1,307	1,000	-
Accrued Compensation and Related Benefits	53,108,606	12,150,279	2,118,361	1,690,768
Other Accrued Expenditures	4,545,197	-	-	-
Bond Anticipation Notes	-	-	-	-
Settlement Payable	1,750,000	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	90,422,870	37,098,274	7,954,171	2,214,014
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	11,037,032	-	-	-
TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	11,037,032	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	101,459,902	37,098,274	7,954,171	2,214,014
FUND BALANCES				
Nonspendable:				
Inventory	312,754	-	-	334,575
Prepaid Items	11,191,035	993	-	-
Principal on Endowments	-	-	-	-
Restricted for:				
Food Service	-	-	-	5,700,601
Debt Service	-	-	-	-
Capital Projects	-	-	-	-
Endowments and Scholarships	-	-	-	-
Student Activities	-	4,216,153	-	-
Committed for:				
Future Years' Expenditures	78,000,000	-	-	-
ESSER Sustainability and Stabilization	10,000,000	-	-	-
Assigned for:				
Special Revenue Programs	-	10,880,260	-	-
FY24 Budget Appropriations	14,446,540	-	-	-
ESSER Sustainability and Stabilization	27,844,456	-	-	-
Unassigned	44,487,010	-	-	-
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	186,281,795	15,097,406	-	6,035,176
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES	\$ 287,741,697	52,195,680	7,954,171	8,249,190

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

DEBT SERVICE - DISTRICT	DEBT SERVICE - CEEF	CAPITAL PROJECTS - DISTRICT	MEDALS AND AWARDS PERMANENT FUND	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
-	-	-	-	\$ 237,086,235
1,510	18,310	290,523,876	149,893	290,693,589
8,952,385	-	-	-	8,952,385
-	-	-	-	3,588,908
4,491,235	-	-	-	16,451,222
100,233	412,198	-	47,609	41,268,815
47,234,578	-	-	-	49,630,051
-	-	-	-	438,902
-	-	27,534,179	-	27,661,315
-	-	-	-	47,635,673
-	-	-	-	360,292
-	-	-	-	647,329
-	122,958	-	-	11,314,986
60,779,941	553,466	318,058,055	197,502	\$ 735,729,702
1,200	-	17,154,186	22,498	\$ 38,625,738
-	-	1,934,014	-	1,934,014
-	-	-	100	4,975,468
-	-	5,465,654	-	41,268,815
-	-	-	-	48,250
-	-	-	-	51,485
-	-	-	-	69,068,014
-	-	-	-	4,545,197
62,785,000	-	122,440,000	-	185,225,000
-	-	-	-	1,750,000
62,786,200	-	146,993,854	22,598	347,491,981
4,122,357	-	-	-	15,159,389
4,122,357	-	-	-	15,159,389
66,908,557	-	146,993,854	22,598	362,651,370
-	-	-	-	647,329
-	122,958	-	-	11,314,986
-	-	-	27,947	27,947
-	-	-	-	5,700,601
8,953,895	430,508	-	-	9,384,403
-	-	171,064,201	-	171,064,201
-	-	-	146,957	146,957
-	-	-	-	4,216,153
-	-	-	-	78,000,000
-	-	-	-	10,000,000
-	-	-	-	10,880,260
-	-	-	-	14,446,540
-	-	-	-	27,844,456
(15,082,511)	-	-	-	29,404,499
(6,128,616)	553,466	171,064,201	174,904	373,078,332
60,779,941	553,466	318,058,055	197,502	\$ 735,729,702

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

JUNE 30, 2023

TOTAL FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS **\$ 373,078,332**

Amounts reported for the governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:

Property taxes receivable will be collected but are not available soon enough to pay for the current period's expenditures and therefore are considered unavailable revenues in the funds.	15,159,389
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported as assets in governmental funds. The cost of the assets was \$2,352,861,692 and the accumulated depreciation was \$665,899,394.	1,686,962,298
The School District's proportionate shares of the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to its participation in the State pension plans are not recorded in the governmental funds but are recorded in the Statement of Net Position.	(578,564,570)
The School District's proportionate shares of the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources related to its participation in the State pension plans are not recorded in the governmental funds but are recorded in the Statement of Net Position.	(573,449,636)
Advance refunding charges are amortized over the lives of the bonds; however, in governmental accounting, advance refunding charges are expenditures or other financing uses the year they are incurred. The advance refunding charges of \$65,828,399 have been shown net of accumulated amortization expense of \$39,474,722.	26,353,677
Accrued interest on outstanding long-term obligations in governmental accounting is not due and payable in the current period and therefore has not been reported as a liability in the funds.	(1,967,336)
Long-term obligations, including debt premiums and discounts, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. Long-term obligations consisted of:	
Long-Term Debt	(446,300,000)
Premiums, net of accumulated amortization	(24,500,469)
Compensated Absences	(7,075,300)
	(477,875,769)

TOTAL NET POSITION - GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES **\$ 469,696,385**

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	GENERAL	SPECIAL REVENUE	EIA	FOOD SERVICE
REVENUES				
Local Property Taxes	\$ 419,409,768	-	-	-
Local One Cent Sales Tax	-	-	-	-
Other Local	8,165,663	23,362,538	-	4,188,925
Total Local	427,575,431	23,362,538	-	4,188,925
State	230,475,346	6,496,844	33,338,421	-
Federal	11,674	150,443,971	-	25,877,546
Intergovernmental	289,468	-	-	-
TOTAL REVENUE ALL SOURCES	658,351,919	180,303,353	33,338,421	30,066,471
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Instruction	297,872,472	65,927,416	11,110,822	-
Support Services	263,844,714	73,649,796	7,317,528	32,463,573
Community Services	1,193,238	12,893,563	209,267	-
Intergovernmental	18,640,130	1,508,386	-	-
Payments to Component Units	64,683,088	17,902,911	2,396,832	-
Capital Outlay	1,199,126	30,750	59,074	-
Debt Service:				
Principal	-	-	-	-
Interest and Other Charges	814,608	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	648,247,376	171,912,822	21,093,523	32,463,573
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	10,104,543	8,390,531	12,244,898	(2,397,102)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Sale of Capital Assets	1,710	349,353	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	-	-	-
Transfers In	20,036,488	2,035,000	-	825,000
Transfers Out	(2,860,000)	(6,093,172)	(12,244,898)	(1,698,418)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	17,178,198	(3,708,819)	(12,244,898)	(873,418)
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	27,282,741	4,681,712	-	(3,270,520)
FUND BALANCES, Beginning of Year	158,999,054	10,415,694	-	9,305,696
FUND BALANCES, End of Year	\$ 186,281,795	15,097,406	-	6,035,176

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

DEBT SERVICE - DISTRICT	DEBT SERVICE - CEEF	CAPITAL PROJECTS - DISTRICT	MEDALS AND AWARDS PERMANENT FUND	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
139,921,089	-	-	-	\$ 559,330,857
-	-	158,025,790	-	158,025,790
-	98,682	10,329,749	29,550	46,175,107
139,921,089	98,682	168,355,539	29,550	763,531,754
3,087,754	-	-	-	273,398,365
-	-	-	-	176,333,191
328,390	-	-	-	617,858
143,337,233	98,682	168,355,539	29,550	1,213,881,168
-	-	-	-	374,910,710
-	-	82,186,463	-	459,462,074
-	-	-	31,181	14,327,249
-	-	-	-	20,148,516
-	-	-	-	84,982,831
-	-	68,010,584	-	69,299,534
25,390,000	22,585,000	-	-	47,975,000
4,984,493	14,749,167	4,017,158	-	24,565,426
30,374,493	37,334,167	154,214,205	31,181	1,095,671,340
112,962,740	(37,235,485)	14,141,334	(1,631)	118,209,828
-	-	-	-	351,063
-	-	4,300,002	-	4,300,002
-	37,334,167	56,163,094	-	116,393,749
(93,497,261)	-	-	-	(116,393,749)
(93,497,261)	37,334,167	60,463,096	-	4,651,065
19,465,479	98,682	74,604,430	(1,631)	122,860,893
(25,594,095)	454,784	96,459,771	176,535	250,217,439
(6,128,616)	553,466	171,064,201	174,904	\$ 373,078,332

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

**RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES**

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

TOTAL NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	\$ 122,860,893
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds. This amount represents the change in unavailable revenues for the year.	(92,377)
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position.	47,975,000
Interest on long-term debt in the Statement of Activities differs from the amount reported in the governmental funds because interest is recognized as an expenditure in the funds when it is due, and thus requires the use of current financial resources. In the Statement of Activities, however, interest expense is recognized as the interest accrues, regardless of when it is due. This amount represents the net change in accrued interest for the year.	558,675
Advance refunding charges are expenditures or other financing uses the year they are incurred in governmental funds, but are amortized over the lives of the bonds in the Statement of Activities. This amount represents the current year amortization expense for advance refunding charges.	(4,542,189)
Bond premiums are revenues the year they are received in governmental funds but are amortized over the lives of the bonds in the Statement of Activities. This amount represents the amount by which the current year premium received on long-term debt issues exceeded the current year amortization expense on premiums.	5,393,152
Changes in the School District's proportionate share of the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources for the current year are not reported in the governmental funds but are reported in the Statement of Activities.	(29,350,355)
Changes in the School District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources for the current year are not reported in the governmental funds but are reported in the Statement of Activities.	(38,368,234)
Some expenses reported in the Statement of Activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds. This amount represents the change in the compensated absences accrual.	(411,135)
In the Statement of Activities the loss on the sale of capital assets is reported, whereas in the governmental funds, proceeds from the disposal of capital assets increase financial resources. Thus, the change in net position differs from the change in fund balance by the net book value of the assets disposed.	(6,706,589)
Governmental funds report asset additions as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital asset additions of \$69,233,887 exceeded depreciation expense of \$51,849,554 in the current year.	<u>17,384,333</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	<u>\$ 114,701,174</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

FIDUCIARY FUND

JUNE 30, 2023

	PRIVATE- PURPOSE TRUSTS
ASSETS	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 282,866
TOTAL ASSETS	282,866
NET POSITION	
Restricted for Endowment Scholarships	282,866
TOTAL NET POSITION	\$ 282,866

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

FIDUCIARY FUND

JUNE 30, 2023

	PRIVATE- PURPOSE TRUSTS
ADDITIONS	
Interest	\$ 11,060
TOTAL ADDITIONS	11,060
CHANGES IN NET POSITION	11,060
NET POSITION, Beginning of Year	271,806
NET POSITION, End of Year	\$ 282,866

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.
See accompanying independent auditor's report.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. The Reporting Entity

Charleston County School District (the “School District”) was created in July, 1968 through the merger of eight former school districts (which became constituent districts) to form a single county-wide district. The School District operates 46 elementary schools (grades K-5), 13 middle schools (grades 6-8), 17 high schools (grades 9-12), 4 Montessori schools, 7 multi-level combination schools, 4 special programs, 9 charter schools, and 2 public/private partnership schools.

The financial statements of the School District have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”), as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant of the School District’s accounting policies are described below.

The School District is the government which has responsibility for and control over all activities related to public school education in Charleston County, South Carolina. The School District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the related requirements of these funding source entities. The School District is governed by a nine member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). The Board determines the operating policies of the School District and such policies are implemented by the School District Superintendent.

As required by GAAP, the financial statements must present the School District’s financial information with any of its component units. The primary criterion for determining inclusion or exclusion of a legally separate entity (component unit) is financial accountability, which is presumed to exist if the School District both appoints a voting majority of the entity’s governing body, and either 1) the School District is able to impose its will on the entity or, 2) there is a potential for the entity to provide specific financial benefits to, or impose specific financial burdens on the School District. If either or both of the foregoing conditions are not met, the entity could still be considered a component unit if it is fiscally dependent on the School District and there is a potential that the entity could either provide specific financial benefits to, or to impose specific financial burdens on the School District.

In order to be considered fiscally independent, an entity must have the authority to do all of the following: (a) determine its budget without the School District having the authority to approve or modify that budget; (b) levy taxes or set rates or charges without approval by the School District; and (c) issue bonded debt without approval by the School District. An entity has a financial benefit or burden relationship with the School District if, for example, any one of the following conditions exists: (a) the School District is legally entitled to or can otherwise access the entity’s resources, (b) the School District is legally obligated or has otherwise assumed the obligation to finance the deficits or, or provide financial support to, the entity, or (c) the School District is obligated in some manner for the debt of the entity. Finally, an entity could be a component unit even if it met all the conditions described above if excluding it would cause the School District’s financial statements to be misleading.

Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance, part of the government's operations and data from these units are combined with data of the primary government in the fund financial statements. Discretely presented component units, on the other hand, are reported in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements to emphasize they are legally separate from the School District. Based on the criteria above, the School District has two blended component units and several discretely presented component units as discussed below.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

A. The Reporting Entity (Continued)

Blended Component Units. The Charleston County School District Development Corporation (the “Corporation”) and the Charleston Educational Excellence Financing Corporation (“CEEF”), not-for-profit organizations, were formed to acquire, construct, and lease facilities to be used by the School District. A voting majority of the Corporation’s and CEEF’s Board of Directors are appointed by the School District, and the School District has the ability to modify or approve the Corporation’s and CEEF’s budgets. The Corporation is reported as a nonmajor governmental fund, but it has been inactive for the last several years. The School District has a financial burden to the CEEF in that it is obligated for lease payments equaling the amount of debt to be relieved and associated interest payments. Activities of CEEF are reported as major capital projects and debt service funds. The CEEF’s capital project fund met all obligations in 2016 and has not been active since that time and reported no assets, liabilities, or fund balance at June 30, 2023. As such, no activity is reported in the financial statements. Separate financial statements for CEEF are not issued.

Discretely Presented Component Units. A charter school is considered a public school, and these schools are a part of the School District for the purposes of state law and state constitution. Because the charter schools are fiscally dependent on the School District and because the nature and significance of the relationship between the School District and the charter schools is such that exclusion of the charter schools would cause the School District’s financial statements to be incomplete, the financial statements of the charter schools are included in those of the School District.

The following charter schools were established under the South Carolina Charter Schools Act by a charter granted by the School District:

Charleston Development Academy, Inc. (CDA) 233 Line Street, P. O. Box 20518 Charleston, SC, 29413	East Cooper Montessori Charter School (ECMCS) 188 Civitas Street Mt. Pleasant, SC, 29464
James Island Charter High School (JICHS) 1000 Fort Johnson Road Charleston, SC, 29412	Orange Grove Elementary Charter (OGEC) 1225 Orange Branch Road Charleston, SC, 29407
Greg Mathis Charter High School (GMCHS) 7555 N. Spartan Boulevard North Charleston, SC, 29420	Pattison’s Academy 2383 Highway 41 Mt. Pleasant, SC, 29466
Charleston Charter School for Math and Science (CCSMS) 1002 King Street Charleston, SC, 29403	Carolina Voyager Charter School (CVCS) 30 Race Street Charleston, SC, 29403
Allegro Charter School of Music (ACSM) 120 Broad Street Charleston, SC 29401	

Meeting Street Elementary at Brentwood (MSEB) and Meeting Street Elementary at Burns (MSEBs) are alternative school choices (public/private partnership schools) for the residents of the School District. Because MSEB and MSEBs are fiscally dependent on the School District and because the nature and significance of the relationship between the School District and both entities is such that exclusion of the schools would cause the School District’s financial statements to be incomplete, the financial statements of MSEB and MSEBs are included in those of the School District. MSEB and MSEBs are located at 2685 Leeds Avenue, North Charleston, South Carolina 29405.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

A. The Reporting Entity (Continued)

Complete financial statements for each of the discretely presented component units may be obtained at the respective charter school's administrative offices. The School District paid a total of approximately \$84,983,000 to the schools during the year ended June 30, 2023. These expenditures are included in payments to component units in the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances.

Combining schedules for the discretely presented component units have been provided as Schedule E series in the other information to assist in providing information to the South Carolina Department of Education ("SDE"). The information in these schedules was provided to the School District by the component units.

B. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all of the non-fiduciary activities of the School District (the primary government) and its component units. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements.

Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from *business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. The School District does not have any business-type activities. Likewise, the *primary government* (the School District) is reported separately from certain legally separate *component units* which are fiscally dependent on the School District.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenues. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. *Program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as *general revenues*. The comparison of direct expenses with program revenues identifies the extent to which each business segment or governmental function is self-financing or draws from the general revenues of the School District.

The **government-wide financial statements** (which exclude fiduciary activities) are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*, as are the Fiduciary Fund financial statements. Revenues are recognized and recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The government-wide financial statements are prepared using a different measurement focus from the manner in which governmental fund financial statements are prepared (see further detail below). Governmental fund financial statements, therefore, include reconciliations with brief explanations to better identify the relationship between the government-wide statements and the statements for governmental funds.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

B. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation (Continued)

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be *available* when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government generally considers revenues with the exception of grants to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Grant related revenues are considered to be available if they are collected within one year of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due.

Property taxes, federal and state grant programs and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the government.

Fund financial statements report detailed information about the School District. The focus of governmental fund financial statements is on major funds rather than reporting funds by type. Each major fund is presented in a separate column. Fiduciary funds are reported by fund type.

The School District generally uses restricted amounts first when both restricted and unrestricted (committed, assigned, and unassigned) fund balance is available unless there are legal documents, contracts, or agreements that prohibit doing such. Additionally, the School District generally would first use committed, then assigned, and lastly unassigned amounts of unrestricted fund balance when expenditures are made.

The accounts of the government are organized and operated on the basis of funds. A fund is an independent fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. Fund accounting segregates funds according to their intended purpose and is used to aid management in demonstrating compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions. There are a minimum number of funds maintained to keep the accounts consistent with legal and managerial requirements. The following funds and fund types are used by the School District.

Governmental fund types are those through which most governmental functions of the School District are financed. The School District's expendable financial resources and related assets and liabilities are accounted for through governmental funds. Governmental funds are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. The following are the School District's governmental funds:

The **General Fund, a major fund** and a budgeted fund, is the general operating fund of the School District and accounts for all revenues and expenditures of the School District except those required to be accounted for in other funds. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not allocated by law or contractual agreement to other funds are accounted for in the General Fund. All general tax revenues and other receipts that (a) are not allocated by law or contractual agreement to other funds or (b) that have not been restricted, committed, or assigned to other funds are accounted for in the General Fund. General operating expenditures and the capital improvement costs that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

B. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation (Continued)

Special Revenue Funds are used to account for and report the proceeds of specific revenue sources (that are expected to continue to comprise a substantial portion of the inflows of the fund) that are restricted or committed to expenditures for specified purposes other than debt service or capital projects. The School District has three Special Revenue Funds:

- i) **The Special Revenue Fund, a major fund** and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report the financial resources provided by federal, state and local projects and grants (including pupil activity funds) that are restricted, committed or assigned for specific educational programs.
- ii) **The Education Improvement Act (“EIA”) Fund, a major fund** and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report the revenue from the South Carolina Education Improvement Act of 1984 (which is legally required by the state to be accounted for as a specific revenue source), which are restricted for specific programs authorized or mandated by EIA.
- iii) **The Food Service Fund, a major fund** and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report the financial resources received that are restricted for the operation and improvement of the food service program. These revenues primarily consist of resources received (a) from breakfast, lunch, and other food sales and (b) from the United States Department of Agriculture’s (“USDA”) approved school breakfast and lunch programs.

The *Debt Service Fund-District, a major fund* and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report the accumulation of financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned for the payment of all long-term debt principal, interest, and related costs for the School District except those accounted for in the CEEF Debt Service Fund.

The *Debt Service Fund-CEEF, a major fund* and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report the accumulation of financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned for the payment of all long-term debt principal, interest, and related costs for CEEF.

The *Capital Projects Fund-District, a major fund* and a budgeted fund, is used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned for expenditures of capital outlay related to equipment, site acquisitions, construction, renovation of capital facilities, and other capital assets of the School District.

The **Permanent Fund, a nonmajor fund** and an unbudgeted fund, is used to account for financial resources endowed to the School District in trust, for which only the interest earnings may be used by the School District for various restricted purposes as specified by the private donors. The School District reports the following permanent fund:

- The *Medals and Awards Fund* accounts for amounts contributed to the School District for the purpose of providing monies from which medals and awards may be purchased. Initial contributions to this fund are recorded as principal and may not be expended. Earnings from investments are recorded as income and are available for the stated fund purposes. Since it is the only non-major governmental fund, it is shown in a separate column in the fund financial statements.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

B. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation (Continued)

Fiduciary Fund types are used to account for expendable assets held by the School District in a trustee capacity or as an agent for individuals, private organizations, other governmental units and/or other funds and include agency funds and private-purpose trust funds. Fiduciary Fund types include the following fund:

The *Private Purpose Trust Fund* is used to account for assets held in trust for other purposes. The School District reports the following private-purpose trust fund:

- The *William C. Bradley Fund* accounts for monies given to the School District to fund engineering scholarships to students graduating from Wando High School. The fund principal balance may not be expended. Earnings from investments are recorded as income and are available for the stated fund purpose.

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity

1. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The School District considers all highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) with original maturities of three months or less when purchased and investments in the South Carolina Pooled Investment Fund to be cash equivalents. Securities with an initial maturity of more than three months (when initially purchased) that are not purchased from the South Carolina Pooled Investment Fund are reported as investments.

Investments

The School District's investment policy is designed to operate within existing statutes (which are identical for all funds, fund types and component units within the State of South Carolina) that authorize the School District to invest in the following:

- (a) Obligations of the United States and its agencies, the principal and interest of which is fully guaranteed by the United States.
- (b) Obligations issued by the Federal Financing Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, the Bank of Cooperatives, the Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, the Federal Land Banks, the Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal Housing Administration, and the Farmers Home Administration, if, at the time of investment, the obligor has a long-term, unenhanced, unsecured debt rating in one of the top two ratings categories, without regard to a refinement or gradation of rating category by numerical modifier or otherwise, issued by at least two nationally recognized credit rating organizations.
- (c) (i) General obligations of the State of South Carolina or any of its political units; or (ii) revenue obligations of the State of South Carolina or its political units, if at the time of investment, the obligor has a long-term, unenhanced, unsecured debt rating in one of the top two ratings categories, without regard to a refinement or gradation of rating category by numerical modifier or otherwise, issued by at least two nationally recognized credit rating organizations.
- (d) Savings and Loan Associations to the extent that the same are insured by an agency of the federal government.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

1. Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments (Continued)

- (e) Certificates of deposit where the certificates are collaterally secured by securities of the type described in (a) and (b) above held by a third party as escrow agent or custodian, of a market value not less than the amount of the certificates of deposit so secured, including interest; provided, however, such collateral shall not be required to the extent the same are insured by an agency of the federal government.
- (f) Repurchase agreements when collateralized by securities as set forth in this section.
- (g) No load open-end or closed-end management type investment companies or investment trusts registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, where the investment is made by a bank or trust company or savings and loan association or other financial institution when acting as trustee or agent for a bond or other debt issue of that local government unit, political subdivision, or county treasurer if the particular portfolio of the investment company or investment trust in which the investment is made (i) is limited to obligations described in items (a), (b), (c), and (f) of this subsection, and (ii) has among its objectives the attempt to maintain a constant net asset value of one dollar a share and to that end, value its assets by the amortized cost method.

The School District's cash investment objectives are preservation of capital, liquidity and yield. The School District reports its cash and investments at fair value which is normally determined by quoted market prices.

The School District has used the following investments in the past year:

- Open-end mutual funds, primarily money market funds which invest in short term obligations of the United States and related agencies.
- Obligations of the United States and its agencies as described in (a) above.
- Obligations of agencies described in (b) above.
- South Carolina Local Government Investment Pool ("LGIP") investments are invested with the South Carolina State Treasurer's Office, which established the LGIP pursuant to Section 6-6-10 of the South Carolina Code. The LGIP is an investment trust fund, in which public monies in excess of current needs, which are under the custody of any city treasurer or any governing body of a political subdivision of the State, may be deposited. In accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools* and GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, investments are carried at fair value determined annually based upon (a) quoted market prices for identical or similar investments or (b) observable inputs other than quoted market prices. The total fair value of the LGIP is apportioned to the entities with funds invested on an equal basis for each share owned, which are acquired at a cost of \$1.00. Funds may be deposited by LGIP participants at any time and may be withdrawn upon 24 hours' notice. Financial statements for the LGIP may be obtained by writing the Office of the State Treasurer, Local Government Investment Pool, P.O. Box 11778, Columbia, SC 29211-1960.
- Overnight repurchase agreement primarily investing in obligations of agencies described in (b) above.

2. Receivables and Payables

Transactions between funds that are representative of reimbursement arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as "due to/from other funds." These amounts are eliminated in the governmental activities column of the Statement of Net Position.

All trade and property taxes receivable are shown net of an allowance for uncollectible amounts, if any.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

3. Inventories and Other Assets

Inventories

Under the system of accounting for inventories, materials and supplies are carried in an inventory account at average cost, determined using the first-in, first-out method, and are subsequently charged to expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased. Inventories in the General Fund include operating and instructional supplies. The Food Service Special Revenue Fund inventory includes an amount for commodities/fresh fruits and vegetables received from the USDA that are recorded at fair market value at the time of receipt but have not been consumed as of the end of the fiscal year.

Prepaid Items

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items using the consumption method. A current asset for the prepaid amount is recorded at the time of the purchase and an expenditure/expense is reported in the year in which services are consumed.

4. Restricted Assets

The School District established certain accounts for assets restricted for specific purposes, typically by outside parties or legal agreements. Certain bond indentures and related agreements require the establishment of (i) maximum annual principal and interest payments, unless a surety bond was provided; (ii) the next succeeding principal and accrued interest payment; (iii) bond proceeds to be used for construction purposes as required in the bond agreement; and (iv) sinking fund accounts for the accumulation of funds for future debt service payments. Also, the accumulated appreciation on assets of the Permanent and Private-Purpose Trust funds are classified as restricted assets because their use is restricted by donors.

5. Capital Assets

General capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, equipment and improvements to land and buildings, generally result from expenditures in the governmental funds. These assets are reported in the governmental activities column of the government-wide Statement of Net Position but are not reported in the fund financial statements.

All capital assets are recorded at cost (or estimated historical cost) and updated for additions and retirements during the year. Donated capital assets are recorded at their fair market values as of the date received. The School District maintains a capitalization threshold of \$5,000. The School District's infrastructure assets are immaterial and have been reported with the buildings and improvements. The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend an asset's life are not capitalized.

All reported capital assets except land and construction in progress are depreciated. Construction projects are depreciated once they are complete, at which time the complete costs of the project are transferred to the appropriate capital asset category. Improvements are depreciated over the remaining useful lives of the related capital assets. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the following useful lives:

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

5. Capital Assets (Continued)

Assets	Years
Buildings	40
Furniture and fixtures	5-17
Print shop equipment	15
Food service equipment	12
Improvement other than buildings	10-20
Leasehold improvements	Over the term of the lease

6. Compensated Absences

School District employees are granted vacation and sick leave in varying amounts. Upon termination of employment, an employee is reimbursed for accumulated vacation days; unused sick leave is not reimbursed. The entire compensated absences liability and expense is reported on the governmental-wide financial statements.

The School District’s policy on compensated absences is as follows: Employees are entitled to vacation if employed on a twelve-month (12) basis. Vacation allowance shall not be cumulative. Vacation days are earned during the fiscal year and shall be used by the end of the succeeding year. A sixty-day grace period is automatically allowed. Employees are allowed to accumulate up to 45 days of vacation in the last five years prior to retirement.

7. Accrued Liabilities and Long-Term Obligations

All payables, accrued liabilities and long-term obligations are reported in the government-wide financial statements. In general, payables and accrued liabilities that will be paid from governmental funds are reported on the governmental fund financial statements regardless of whether they will be liquidated with current resources. However, claims and judgments (including estimated arbitrage liabilities), compensated absences, contractually required pension contributions and special termination benefits that will be paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only to the extent that they will be paid with current, expendable, available financial resources. In general, payments made within sixty days after year-end are considered to have been made with current available financial resources. Bonds and other long-term obligations that will be paid from governmental funds are not recognized as a liability in the fund financial statements until due.

Salaries and employee benefits of teachers and certain other instructional employees are based on elections by those employees, paid over a twelve-month period from August to July, but are earned by those employees over the school year of August through June. Salaries and certain related employee benefits earned but not paid because of such employee elections have been accrued and recorded in the financial statements as Accrued Compensation and Related Benefits.

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities on the Statement of Net Position. If material, bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method. Amortization of premiums and discounts are included in interest expense. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premiums and discounts. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as expenses in the period incurred. If applicable, estimated arbitrage payable is also reflected in long-term obligations.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

7. *Accrued Liabilities and Long-Term Obligations (Continued)*

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the period received or incurred. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses.

8. *Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources*

In addition to assets, the Statement of Net Position and the Balance Sheet will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net assets that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The School District currently has three types of deferred outflows of resources: (1) The School District reports *deferred pension charges* in its Statement(s) of Net Position in connection with its participation in the South Carolina Retirement System and the South Carolina Police Officers Retirement System. (2) The School District reports *deferred other postemployment benefit (“OPEB”) charges* in its Statement of Net Position in connection with its participation in the South Carolina Retiree Health Insurance Trust Fund. The *deferred pension and OPEB charges* are either (a) recognized in the subsequent period as a reduction of the net pension/OPEB liability (which includes contributions made after the measurement date) or (b) amortized in a systematic and rational method as pension/OPEB expense in future periods in accordance with GAAP. (3) The School District reports advance refunding charges in its government-wide statement of net position. Advance refunding charges, which are the differences between the reacquisition prices and the net carrying amount of the defeased debt, are deferred and amortized over the life of the old debt or the new debt, whichever is shorter. Amortization of advanced refunding charges is included in interest expense in the statement of activities.

In addition to liabilities, the Statement of Net Position and the Balance Sheet report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net assets that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The School District currently has three types of deferred inflows of resources: (1) The School District reports *unavailable revenue* for property taxes only in the governmental funds Balance Sheet; it is deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources (revenues) in the period the amounts become available. (2) The School District also reports *deferred pension credits* in its Statement of Net Position in connection with its participation in the South Carolina Retirement System and South Carolina Police Officers Retirement System. (3) The School District reports *deferred OPEB credits* in its Statement of Net Position in connection with its participation in the South Carolina Retiree Health Insurance Trust Fund. The *deferred pension and OPEB credits* are amortized in a systematic and rational method and recognized as a reduction of pension/OPEB expense in future periods in accordance with GAAP.

9. *Fund Balance*

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 54, *Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions* (“GASB 54”), which established new fund balance classifications for governmental fund types and clarifies the definitions of the governmental fund types the School District classifies governmental fund balances as follows:

Nonspendable – includes amounts that inherently cannot be spent either because it is not in spendable form (i.e. prepaids, inventories, etc.) or because of legal or contractual requirements (i.e. principal on an endowment, etc.).

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

9. Fund Balance (Continued)

Restricted – includes amounts that are constrained by specific purposes which are externally imposed by (a) other governments through laws and regulations, (b) grantors or contributions through agreements, (c) creditors through debt covenants or other contracts, or (d) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed – includes amounts that are constrained for specific purposes that are internally imposed by the government through formal action made by the highest level of decision making authority before the end of the reporting period. Those committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the government removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed to previously commit those amounts. Committed amounts for the School District consist of amounts approved by a majority vote of the Board of Trustees.

Assigned – includes amounts that are intended to be used for specific purposes that are neither considered restricted or committed and that such assignments are made before the report issuance date. The Board of Trustees grants the Superintendent and the Chief Financial and Operations Officer the right to make assignments of fund balance for the School District.

Unassigned – includes amounts that do not qualify to be accounted for and reported in any of the other fund balance categories. This classification represents the amount of fund balance that has not been assigned to other funds and that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes within the General Fund. The General Fund should be the only fund that reports a positive unassigned fund balance amount. In other governmental funds, if expenditures incurred for specific purposes exceeded the amounts of restricted, committed, or assigned to those purposes, it may be necessary to report a negative unassigned fund balance.

The School District's fund balance policy requires the School District to maintain a minimum of one and one-half months' of General Fund operating expenditures for the previous two completed fiscal years as committed fund balance. Approximately \$78,000,000 of the General Fund's fund balance was committed for future years' expenditures as of June 30, 2023. The School District's policy also requires a minimum unassigned fund balance of one-half month of General Fund operating expenditures for the previous two completed fiscal years, or approximately \$27,844,000 as of June 30, 2023. The School District is in compliance with this policy.

10. Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources in the statement of net position. Net position is classified as net investment in capital assets; restricted; and unrestricted. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowings used for the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. Outstanding debt which has not been spent is included in the same net position component as the unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through enabling legislation or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

11. Fair Value

The fair value measurement and disclosure framework provides for a three-tier fair value hierarchy that gives highest priority to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

Level 1 – Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the School District can access at the measurement date.

Level 2 – Inputs to the valuation methodology, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, that are observable for an asset or liability either directly or indirectly and include:

- Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets.
- Inputs other than quoted market prices that are observable for the asset or liability.
- Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.

Level 3 – Inputs to the valuation methodology that are unobservable for an asset or liability and include:

- Fair value is often based on developed models in which there are few, if any, observable inputs.

The valuation methodologies described above may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of future net realizable values or reflective of future fair values. The School District believes that the valuation methods used are appropriate and consistent with GAAP. The use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date. There have been no significant changes from the prior year in the methodologies used to measure fair value.

The asset's or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used should maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

C. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Equity (Continued)

12. Pensions and Other Postemployment Benefits

In government-wide financial statements, pensions and OPEB are required to be recognized and disclosed using the accrual basis of accounting (see Note IV.A and Note IV.B and the required supplementary information immediately following the notes to the financial statements for more information), regardless of the amounts recognized as pension and OPEB expenditures on the modified accrual basis of accounting. The School District recognizes net pension and net OPEB liabilities for each plan for which it participates, which represents the excess of the total pension and OPEB liabilities over the fiduciary net position of the qualified plan, or the School District's proportionate share thereof in the case of a cost-sharing multiple-employer plan, measured as of the School District's fiscal year-end. Changes in the net pension and OPEB liabilities during the period are recorded as pension and OPEB expenses, or as deferred outflows or inflows of resources depending on the nature of the change, in the period incurred. Those changes in net pension and OPEB liabilities that are recorded as deferred outflows or inflows of resources that arise from changes in actuarial assumptions or other inputs and differences between expected or actual experience are amortized over the weighted average remaining service life of all participants in the respective qualified plan and recorded as a component of pension and OPEB expense beginning with the period in which they are incurred. Any projected earnings on qualified pension and OPEB plan investments are recognized as a component of pension and OPEB expense. Differences between projected and actual investment earnings are reported as deferred outflows or inflows of resources and amortized as a component of pension and OPEB expense on a closed basis over a five-year period beginning with the period in which the difference occurred.

13. Accounting Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions. Those estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and deferred outflows of resources and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources and disclosure of these balances as of the date of the financial statements. In addition, they affect the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

14. Comparative Data

Comparative data (i.e., presentation of prior year totals by fund type) have not been presented in each of the statements since their inclusion would make the statements unduly complex and difficult to read.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. Budgetary Information

Budgetary Practices - Budgets are presented as required supplementary information for the General Fund, Special Revenue Fund, Education Improvement Act Fund and the Food Service Fund.

Each budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting, which is consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The School District's policies allow funds to be transferred between functions. The legal level of control is at the fund level. During the year, the School District revised the budget.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY (CONTINUED)

A. Budgetary Information (Continued)

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

- (1) In the fall of the preceding year, the School District begins its budget process for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning on July 1.
- (2) After the School District's budget committee reviews all requests and allocation requirements and related revenue, it presents a tentative proposed budget to the Superintendent for his review and adjustment.
- (3) The Superintendent then presents a proposed budget to the Board of Trustees, which reviews the proposed budget, in a series of workshops, and makes any additions or deletions as deemed necessary.
- (4) Prior to July 1, the Board legally enacts the budget through passage of a resolution.

The administration has discretionary authority to make transfers between appropriation accounts. The revised budget amounts are as amended by the administration. All annual appropriations lapse at fiscal year-end.

Encumbrance accounting is employed in governmental funds. Encumbrances outstanding at year end do not constitute expenditures or liabilities because the commitments will be re-appropriated and honored during the subsequent year.

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES

A. Deposits and Investments

Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits: Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the School District's deposits might not be recovered. The School District does not have a deposit policy for custodial credit risk but follows the investment policy statutes of the State of South Carolina. As of June 30, 2023, none of the School District's bank balances of approximately \$41,592,000, which had a carrying amount of approximately \$30,519,000, were exposed to custodial credit risk.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

A. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

Investments

As of June 30, 2023, the School District had the following investments:

Investment Type	Fair Value	Credit Ratings		Weighted Average Maturity	Fair Value Level
		S&P	Moody's		
SC Local Government Investment Pool	\$ 497,525,202	Unrated	Unrated	^	N/A
Treasury Money Market Fund	18,310	Unrated	Aaa	<1 year	Level 1
Resolution Funding Corporation Coupon Strips	2,028,428	Unrated	Unrated	3-5 years	Level 1
United States Treasury Notes	6,923,957	Unrated	Aaa	3-5 years	Level 1
	<u>\$ 506,495,897</u>				

^ Investments in 2a-7 like pools do not require interest rate risk disclosure.

Interest Rate Risk: The School District does not have a formal policy limiting investment maturities that would help manage its exposure to fair value losses from increasing interest rates.

Credit Risk for Investments: Credit risk for investments is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The School District does not have an investment policy for credit risk, but follows the investment policy statutes of the State of South Carolina.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments: Custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the government will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The School District does not have an investment policy for custodial credit risk but follows the investment policy statutes of the State of South Carolina. At June 30, 2023, none of the School District's investments were exposed to custodial credit risk.

Concentration of Credit Risk for Investments: The School District places no limit on the amount it may invest in any one issuer. Investments issued by or explicitly guaranteed by the U.S. Government and investments in mutual funds, external investment pools and other pooled investments are exempt from concentration of credit risk disclosures.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

A. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

A reconciliation of cash and investments as shown in the financial statements for all fund types follows:

Financial Statement Totals		Footnotes
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 237,086,235	Carrying Amount
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents	290,693,589	of Deposits
Restricted Investments	8,952,385	
	536,732,209	Fair Value of
		Investments
		506,495,897
Statement of Assets and Liabilities - Fiduciary Funds		
Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents	282,866	
	282,866	
	\$ 537,015,075	\$ 537,015,075

B. Property Taxes and Other Receivables

Charleston County, South Carolina (the “County”) is responsible for levying and collecting sufficient property taxes to meet funding obligations for the School District. The property taxes are considered both measurable and available for purposes of recognizing revenue and a receivable from the County at the time they are collected by the County.

Property taxes are levied and billed by the County on real and personal properties (excluding vehicles, merchants inventory and TIF District properties) on October 1 based on an assessed value of approximately \$5,153,311,000 at rates of 130.0 mills and 28.0 mills for the General Fund and Debt Service Fund, respectively. These taxes are due without penalty through January 15. Penalties are added to taxes depending on the date paid as follows:

January 16 through February 1	-	3% of tax
February 2 through March 16	-	10% of tax
After March 16	-	15% of tax

Current year real and personal property taxes become delinquent on March 17. The levy date for motor vehicles is the first day of the month in which the motor vehicle license expires. These taxes are due by the last day of the same month.

Taxes receivable include an allowance for uncollectible amounts of approximately \$11,336,000 for the General Fund and \$1,273,000 for the Debt Service – District Fund and at June 30, 2023. Significant allowances for uncollectible amounts were not necessary for the other receivable accounts, which are expected to be collected within the availability period.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

C. Unearned Revenues and Deferred Inflows of Resources

Governmental funds report deferred inflows of resources and unearned revenue in connection with receivables for revenues that are not considered to be available to liquidate liabilities of the current period. Also, both the government-wide financial statements and governmental funds do not recognize revenue in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned. At June 30, 2023, the various components of deferred inflows and unearned revenue were as follows:

Deferred Inflows:	
Delinquent Property Taxes Receivable (General Fund)	\$ 11,037,032
Delinquent Property Taxes Receivable (Debt Service - District Fund)	4,122,357
Total Deferred Inflows for Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 15,159,389</u>
Unearned Revenues:	
Revenue Collected, but Unearned (Special Revenue Fund)	\$ 777,317
Revenue Collected, but Unearned (Special Revenue - EIA Fund)	3,846,653
Revenue Collected, but Unearned (Special Revenue - Food Service Fund)	351,398
Revenue Collected, but Unearned (Medals and Awards Permanent Fund)	100
Total Unearned Revenues for both Government-wide Financial Statements and Governmental Funds	<u>\$ 4,975,468</u>

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the School District’s Primary Government for the year ended June 30, 2023, is as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Transfers	Ending Balance
Governmental Activities:					
Capital Assets, Not Being Depreciated:					
Land	\$ 64,290,196	7,274,419	(56,785)	-	\$ 71,507,830
Construction in Progress	67,524,909	52,533,367	-	(50,315,192)	69,743,084
Total Capital Assets, Not Being Depreciated	<u>131,815,105</u>	<u>59,807,786</u>	<u>(56,785)</u>	<u>(50,315,192)</u>	<u>141,250,914</u>
Capital Assets, Being Depreciated:					
Buildings and Improvements	2,007,343,879	-	(13,834,599)	40,367,212	2,033,876,492
Improvements Other than Buildings	107,187,769	1,190,358	(1,883,711)	9,947,980	116,442,396
Furniture and Fixtures	51,009,847	8,235,743	(335,272)	-	58,910,318
Food Service Equipment	2,381,572	-	-	-	2,381,572
Total Capital Assets Being Depreciated	<u>2,167,923,067</u>	<u>9,426,101</u>	<u>(16,053,582)</u>	<u>50,315,192</u>	<u>2,211,610,778</u>
Less: Accumulated Depreciation for:					
Buildings	(534,182,899)	(45,422,298)	8,538,960	-	(571,066,237)
Improvements Other than Buildings	(51,011,492)	(3,652,249)	607,426	-	(54,056,315)
Furniture and Fixtures	(36,130,334)	(2,775,007)	257,392	-	(38,647,949)
Food Service Equipment	(2,128,893)	-	-	-	(2,128,893)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(623,453,618)</u>	<u>(51,849,554)</u>	<u>9,403,778</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(665,899,394)</u>
Total Capital Assets, Being Depreciated, Net	<u>1,544,469,449</u>	<u>(42,423,453)</u>	<u>(6,649,804)</u>	<u>50,315,192</u>	<u>1,545,711,384</u>
Total Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 1,676,284,554</u>	<u>17,384,333</u>	<u>(6,706,589)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 1,686,962,298</u>

Depreciation expense for governmental activities was charged to functions/programs as follows:

Governmental Activities:	
Instruction	\$ 3,110,973
Support Services	48,738,581
Total Depreciation Expense - Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 51,849,554</u>

Construction Commitments

The School District has several ongoing construction projects as of June 30, 2023. The projects include renovation of existing schools as well as construction of new facilities. Total outstanding construction commitments at June 30, 2023 are approximately \$49,048,000.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

D. Capital Assets (Continued)

One Percent Educational Capital Improvement Sales and Use Tax

In August 2010, the School District’s Board approved a motion to place a 1% Educational Capital Improvement Sales and Use Tax on the November 2, 2010 Ballot for Consideration, with the proceeds to be used for rebuilding and renovating a number of schools. In November 2010, the voters of Charleston County approved this referendum, and the new tax became effective March 1, 2011 for a six year term. A six-year extension of this program was approved by the voters of Charleston County in November 2014 and again in November 2020 to extend the tax through 2028. A list of the projects was included on the ballot and a Citizen’s Advisory Committee was established to work with the School District on prioritization, design and community engagement into the program. The South Carolina Department of Revenue collects the tax and disburses it to Charleston County, who disburses it to the School District. The School District recognized approximately \$158,026,000 in revenues from this funding source in the year ended June 30, 2023.

E. Interfund Receivables and Payables

Interfund balances at June 30, 2023 (all of which are expected to be paid or received within one year), consisted of the following individual fund receivables and payables for the primary government:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Receivables</u>	<u>Payables</u>
General Fund	\$ 25,775,641	\$ 15,493,173
Special Revenue Funds:		
Special Revenue	-	20,309,988
EIA	7,752,496	-
Food Service	7,180,638	-
Debt Service Fund - District	100,233	-
Debt Service Fund - CEEF	412,198	-
Capital Projects Fund - District	-	5,465,654
Medals and Awards Permanent Fund	47,609	-
Totals	<u>\$ 41,268,815</u>	<u>\$ 41,268,815</u>

The General Fund receivable is the result of amounts due from the Special Revenue Fund and the Capital Projects Funds. The General Fund pays the expenditures of other funds throughout the year and is reimbursed when claims or other deposits are received. The General Fund payable is the result of amounts due to the Special Revenue – EIA Fund, the Special Revenue – Food Service Fund, the Debt Service Fund - District, the Debt Service Fund – CEEF, and the Medals and Awards Permanent Fund. Deposits are generally made into the General Fund central depository account, which reflects the amounts as due to other funds. These due to balances are reduced as expenditures are processed for the other funds.

The net payables in the Special Revenue Fund and Capital Projects Funds are a result of expenditures paid by the General Fund, with the cash transferred to the General Fund subsequent to year end when claims or other deposits were received.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

E. Interfund Receivables and Payables (Continued)

The Special Revenue – EIA Fund, Special Revenue – Food Service Fund, Debt Service Fund - District, and Debt Service Fund - CEEF net receivables are primarily a result of revenues received and recorded as cash in the General Fund.

F. Transfers From and To Other Funds

Transfers from and to other funds for the year ended June 30, 2023, consisted of the following:

<u>Transfers from</u>		<u>Transfers to</u>	
	<u>General Fund</u>		
EIA	\$ 12,244,898	Special Revenue	\$ 2,035,000
Special Revenue - Indirect Costs	6,093,172	Food Service	825,000
Food Service - Indirect Costs	1,698,418		
	<u>\$ 20,036,488</u>		<u>\$ 2,860,000</u>
	<u>Special Revenue Fund</u>		
General Fund	<u>\$ 2,035,000</u>	General Fund - Indirect Costs	<u>\$ 6,093,172</u>
		<u>EIA Fund</u>	
None	<u>\$ -</u>	General Fund	<u>\$ 12,244,898</u>
		<u>Food Service</u>	
General Fund	<u>\$ 825,000</u>	General Fund - Indirect Costs	<u>\$ 1,698,418</u>
		<u>Capital Projects - District</u>	
Debt Service - District	<u>\$ 56,163,094</u>	None	<u>\$ -</u>
		<u>Debt Service - District</u>	
None	\$ -	Debt Service - CEEF	\$ 37,334,167
	-	Capital Projects - District	56,163,094
	<u>\$ -</u>		<u>\$ 93,497,261</u>
		<u>Debt Service - CEEF</u>	
Debt Service - District	\$ 37,334,167	None	\$ -
	<u>\$ 37,334,167</u>		<u>\$ -</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 116,393,749</u>	Totals	<u>\$ 116,393,749</u>

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

F. Transfers From and To Other Funds (Continued)

General Fund

Transfers from:

Funds were transferred to the General Fund from other funds to cover EIA state aid to classrooms and indirect costs for federal programs and food services.

Transfers to:

Funds were transferred from the General Fund into other funds to cover funding shortfalls in Special Revenue programs and for the Food Service benefit shortfall.

Special Revenue/EIA Funds

Transfers from:

Funds were transferred from the General Fund to cover funding shortfalls.

Transfers to:

Funds were transferred from Special Revenue and EIA funds to the General Fund to cover indirect costs on federal programs, and the EIA state aid to classrooms.

Food Service Fund

Transfer from:

Funds were transferred from the General Fund for the fringe benefit shortfall.

Transfer to:

Funds were transferred to the General Fund for indirect costs.

Capital Projects Funds

Transfers from:

Funds were transferred from the Debt Service – District Fund to the Capital Projects – District Fund to partially fund the capital projects program.

Debt Service Funds

Transfers from:

Funds were transferred from the Debt Service - District Fund to the Debt Service - CEEF Fund to make the base lease payments as defined in the acquisition agreement.

Transfers to:

Funds were transferred from the Debt Service – District Fund to the Capital Projects – District Fund to partially fund the capital projects program.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

G. Short-Term Obligations

The School District's short-term debt activity is as follows:

Governmental Activities:	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
Tax Anticipation Note, Series 2022, issued September 2022, with interest at 4.00%, matured March 2023.	\$ -	60,000,000	60,000,000	\$ -
General Obligation Bond, Series 2022A, issued November 2022, with interest at 4.00%, matured March 2023.	-	87,270,000	87,270,000	-
General Obligation Bond, Series 2022B, issued November 2022, with interest at 5.00%, matured March 2023.	-	5,400,000	5,400,000	-
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2022A, issued May 2022, with interest at 3.00%, matured May 2023.	60,415,000	-	60,415,000	-
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2022B, issued May 2022, with interest at 4.00%, matured May 2023.	73,825,000	-	73,825,000	-
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2022C, issued May 2022, with interest at 4.00%, matured May 2023.	81,245,000	-	81,245,000	-
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2022D, issued May 2022, with interest at 2.25%, matured May 2023.	1,285,000	-	1,285,000	-
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2023A, issued May 2023, with interest at 5.00%, matures November 2023.	-	61,505,000	-	61,505,000
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2023B, issued May 2023, with interest at 5.00%, matures May 2024.	-	122,440,000	-	122,440,000
General Obligation Bond Anticipation Note, Series 2023C, issued May 2023, with interest at 5.50%, matures November 2023.	-	1,280,000	-	1,280,000
Total Governmental Activities	<u><u>\$ 216,770,000</u></u>	<u><u>337,895,000</u></u>	<u><u>369,440,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 185,225,000</u></u>

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

G. Short-Term Obligations (Continued)

All of the outstanding short-term debt is backed by the full faith and credit of the Charleston County School District. The Tax Anticipation Note was issued in September 2022 to fund ongoing operations and was repaid in March 2023 from General Fund property tax revenues. The General Obligation Bonds – Series 2022A were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay the debt service on the Series 2013B Installment Purchase Bonds, the Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds, and pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2022A Bonds. The General Obligation Bonds – Series 2022A were issued in November 2022 and were paid in March 2023. The General Obligation Bond – Series 2022B were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay the debt service for the Installment Purchase Bonds, Taxable Series 2020, pay the debt service for the General Obligations Bond Anticipation Note, Taxable Series 2022D. The General Obligation Bonds – Series 2022B were issued in November 2022 and were paid in March 2023.

The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes –Series 2022A were issued for the purposes of providing funding for the debt service for the Charleston Educational Excellence Financing Corporation’s (“CEEFC”) 2013B Installment Purchase bonds, the debt service of CEEFC’s Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds, capital improvements to the facilities of the School District, and the cost of issuance of the Series 2022A Bonds. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes –Series 2022A were due and paid in November 2022. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022B were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay a portion of the principal and interest due on the General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2021B and the cost of issuance of the Series 2022B Bonds. The General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022B were due and paid in May 2023. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022C were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay a portion of the principal and interest due on the General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2021C, a portion of the costs of the design, construction, renovation, and equipping of the Sales Tax Projects – Phase V, and the cost of issuance of the Series 2022C Bonds. The General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022C were due and paid in May 2023. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022D were issued for the purposes of paying the debt service on CEEFC’s Taxable Series 2020 Installment Purchase Bonds and the cost of issuance of the Series 2022D Bonds. The General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2022D were due and paid in November 2022.

The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes –Series 2023A were issued for the purposes of providing funding for the debt service for the Charleston Educational Excellence Financing Corporation’s (“CEEFC”) 2013B Installment Purchase bonds, the debt service of CEEFC’s Series 2014 Installment Purchase Bonds, capital improvements to the facilities of the School District, and the cost of issuance of the Series 2023A Bonds. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes –Series 2022A were issued in May 2023. The bonds are due in November 2023 and were outstanding as of June 30, 2023. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2023B were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay a portion of the principal and interest due on the General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2022C, capital improvements to the facilities of the School District, and the cost of issuance of the Series 2023B Bonds. The General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2023B were issued in May 2023. These bonds are due in May 2024 and were outstanding as of June 30, 2023. The General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2023C were issued for the purposes of providing funds to pay a portion of the principal and interest due on the Installment Purchase Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 and the cost of issuance of the Series 2023C Bonds. The General Obligations Bond Anticipation Notes – Series 2023C were issued in May 2023. These bonds are due in November 2023 and were outstanding as of June 30, 2023.

The School District received premiums totaling approximately \$3,624,000 upon issuance of the Tax Anticipation Note and the General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes. The balance of short-term obligations outstanding has appropriately been reflected as a liability on the governmental funds balance sheet. The premiums received have been netted against interest expenditures in the financial statements.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

H. Long-Term Obligations

The following is a summary of changes in School District long-term obligations for the year ended June 30, 2023:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds (Direct Borrowings):					
Series 2009B QSCB - subject to 8%	\$ 5,640,000	-	1,125,000	4,515,000	\$ 1,125,000
Series 2010B QSCB - subject to 8%	14,510,000	-	-	14,510,000	-
Series 2011A Refunding GO Bonds - (voter referendum)	15,510,000	-	15,510,000	-	-
Series 2012A Refunding GO Bonds - (voter referendum)	17,280,000	-	-	17,280,000	17,280,000
Series 2018 GO Bonds - subject to 8%	5,000,000	-	5,000,000	-	-
Series 2019B Refunding GO Bonds - subject to 8%	11,855,000	-	3,755,000	8,100,000	3,945,000
Series 2020 GO Bonds - subject to 8%	6,000,000	-	-	6,000,000	3,000,000
Total General Obligation Bonds	75,795,000	-	25,390,000	50,405,000	25,350,000
Installment Revenue Bonds (Direct Borrowings):					
Series 2013B Refunding Bonds	172,640,000	-	12,500,000	160,140,000	11,920,000
Series 2014C Refunding Bonds	91,805,000	-	7,275,000	84,530,000	7,650,000
Series 2020 Refunding Bonds	154,035,000	-	2,810,000	151,225,000	2,825,000
Total Installment Sale Revenue Bonds	418,480,000	-	22,585,000	395,895,000	22,395,000
Total Premiums, net	29,893,621	-	5,393,152	24,500,469	-
Compensated Absences	6,664,165	4,194,118	3,782,983	7,075,300	4,016,368
Total Long-Term Obligations	\$ 530,832,786	4,194,118	57,151,135	477,875,769	\$ 51,761,368

General Fund resources typically have been used in prior years to liquidate compensated absences payable. The Debt Service Funds have been used to liquidate all other long-term obligations.

Interest paid on the debt issued by the School District is exempt from federal income tax. The School District sometimes temporarily reinvests the proceeds of such tax-exempt debt in materially higher-yielding taxable securities, especially during construction projects. The federal tax code refers to this practice as arbitrage. Excess earnings (the difference between the interest on the debt and the investment earnings received) resulting from arbitrage must be rebated to the federal government on the fifth anniversary of the issuance of the tax-exempt debt and every five years thereafter until the debt has been repaid, in accordance with the arbitrage regulations.

The School District does not have positive arbitrage on any of its indebtedness as of June 30, 2023.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

H. Long-Term Obligations (Continued)

The CEEF bonds were issued pursuant to a School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreement (the “Facilities Agreement”) and evidence proportionate interests of the owners in certain rental payments to be made by the School District under the terms of a Base Lease Agreement between the School District and CEEF dated March 15, 2002. The School District will purchase the Capital Projects from CEEF pursuant to the Facilities Agreement, which will obligate the School District to make semiannual installment payments to CEEF in amounts calculated to be sufficient to enable CEEF to pay the principal and interest on the outstanding bonds. The School District’s obligations under the Facilities Agreement are from year to year only and do not constitute a mandatory payment obligation of the School District in any fiscal year in which funds are not appropriated by the School District to pay the installment payments of purchase price due in such fiscal year. However, the School District would forfeit possession of the Facilities for the remainder of the term of the Lease. It is anticipated that the payments will be funded by the School District by the future issuance of short-term general obligation bonds. Upon the termination/completion of the School Facilities Purchase and Occupancy Agreements, the School District will own all of the capital assets financed by the Installment Sale Revenue Bonds.

The CEEF bonds are not a debt of the School District; however, as CEEF is blended with the operations of the School District, the debt of CEEF is included with the School District’s other obligations as required by GAAP.

Details for each debt issue outstanding as of June 30, 2023 are as follows:

General Obligation Bonds:

\$13,515,000 Series 2009B (QSCB), with interest at 1.05%, maturing in September 2026.	\$ 4,515,000
\$15,075,000 Series 2010B (QSCB), with interest at 4.8%, maturing in August 2027.	14,510,000
\$44,965,000 Series 2012A Refunding, with interest of 4.0%, maturing in February 2024.	17,280,000
\$20,725,000 Series 2019B, with interest of 5.0%, maturing in February 2025.	8,100,000
\$91,670,000 Series 2020, with interest of 5.0%, maturing in March 2025.	6,000,000
Total General Obligation Bonds	<u>\$ 50,405,000</u>

Installment Revenue Bonds:

\$343,420,000 Series 2013B Refunding, with interest from 2.0% to 5.0%, maturing in December 2030.	\$ 160,140,000
\$111,565,000 Series 2014C Refunding, with interest at 5.0%, maturing in December 2031.	84,530,000
\$156,835,000 Series 2020 Refunding, with interest at 1.74%, maturing in December 2030.	151,225,000
Total Installment Revenue Bonds	<u>\$ 395,895,000</u>

In September 2020, the School District issued its Series 2020 CEEF Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds for the purpose of advance refunding \$133,600,000 of the outstanding Series 2013 CEEF Installment Purchase Revenue Refunding Bonds. The bonds are considered defeased until December 2023, the earliest date of redemption. As of June 30, 2023, the outstanding principal balance on the defeased bonds was \$133,600,000.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

H. Long-Term Obligations (Continued)

2010 Qualified School Construction Bonds:

In October 2010, the School District issued its Series 2010B General Obligation Bonds (Taxable Qualified School Construction Bonds) with a par amount of \$15,075,000 to provide funds to pay for improvements to School District facilities and to pay for the costs of issuance of the bonds. Interest payments are due semi-annually beginning on February 1, 2011 at a coupon rate of approximately 4.80% with \$5,000 in principal due on August 1, 2015 and the remaining \$15,070,000 due on August 1, 2027. The Federal Government is subsidizing 100% of the interest payments. The School District entered into a Paying Agent and Registrar Agreement with Wells Fargo Bank in October 2010 for the purpose of establishing a sinking fund to accumulate assets to be used for the retirement of this debt at maturity. In accordance with the terms of this agreement, the District directed and will direct the U. S. Department of the Treasury to send the interest subsidy to Wells Fargo Bank to be held by them in a sinking fund until maturity. The District anticipates that amounts on deposit plus the expected yield (investment earnings) of these funds on deposit will produce an amount equal to the required principal payment due in August 2027 of \$15,070,000. The balance in the escrow sinking fund account at June 30, 2023 was approximately \$8,954,000 and is included in the restricted investments in the financial statements.

Annual Debt Service Requirements

Annual debt service requirements to maturity for all long-term debt as of June 30, 2023 are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Principal	Interest	Totals
2024	\$ 47,745,000	15,880,129	\$ 63,625,129
2025	49,430,000	13,361,321	62,791,321
2026	48,645,000	10,890,040	59,535,040
2027	50,700,000	8,560,749	59,260,749
2028	67,370,000	6,480,276	73,850,276
2029-2033	182,410,000	8,791,047	191,201,047
Totals	<u>\$ 446,300,000</u>	<u>63,963,562</u>	<u>\$ 510,263,562</u>

The School District is subject to a statutory millage limit on the amount of ad valorem taxes it may annually levy to fund operations and does not presently have sufficient unused capacity under its operating millage limit to levy additional ad valorem taxes to fund the installment payments of purchase price due under the Facilities Agreement. The School District is, however, authorized to levy an unlimited ad valorem tax to pay its general obligation debt and has covenanted and agreed in the Facilities Agreement to exercise its best efforts to issue its general obligation debt from time to time to provide funds to make installment payments of purchase price due under the Facilities Agreement as well as base payments to CEEF.

The School District has continuous authority to issue general obligation bonds each calendar year, subject to a constitutional debt limit equal to 8% of the assessed valuation of property subject to levy by the School District, applicable to debt issued subsequent to November 30, 1982. As of November 30, 1982, the constitutional debt limit was decreased from 20% to 8% of the assessed valuation under the provisions of Section 15, Article X of the South Carolina Constitution. Of the outstanding general obligation debt at June 30, 2023, \$413,175,000 was approved through voter referendum. Therefore, \$218,350,000 including the \$185,225,000 in short-term General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes outstanding at June 30, 2023, is subject to the 8% limitation. Based on an assessed value of approximately \$5,153,311,000 at June 30, 2023 (which includes merchant's inventory and TIF District amounts), the School District had available capacity to issue approximately \$193,915,000 of additional general obligation debt.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES (CONTINUED)

I. Endowments

Medals and Awards Permanent Fund. For the year ended June 30, 2023, the net appreciation on investments of donor-restricted endowments was \$5,862. Under the terms of the endowment, the School District is authorized to spend the net appreciation on medals and awards. At June 30, 2023, the principal amount of approximately \$28,000 is reported as nonspendable fund balance on the governmental fund statements, but is reported in net position as restricted for endowments and scholarships on the government-wide statements. Also included in this fund is contributions restricted for scholarships. For the year ended June 30, 2023, additional contributions of approximately \$24,000 were received with a total of \$28,800 in scholarships awarded. The net accumulation of contributions for scholarships of approximately \$175,000 is also reported in net position restricted for endowments and scholarships.

William C. Bradley Private-Purpose Trust Fund. For the year ended June 30, 2023, the appreciation on investments of donor-restricted endowments was \$11,060. Under the terms of the endowment, the School District is authorized to spend the net appreciation on engineering scholarships to students graduating from Wando High School. At June 30, 2023, the principal balance of \$250,000 and the accumulated net appreciation of \$32,866 is reported as Fiduciary Net Position restricted for scholarships.

J. Food Service

Federal Guidelines

The School District's Food Service Fund administers the meal programs in accordance with United States Department of Agriculture ("USDA") guidelines. Revenues are provided from USDA reimbursements and cash collections. Within the Food Service Fund, meals served to pupils are classified as regular, reduced or free. The type of meal served determines the amount of reimbursement received from the USDA. Reimbursements may be in the form of cash or commodities/fruits and vegetables. The Food Service expenses are inclusive of approximately \$2,577,000 of commodities/fruits and vegetables consumed during the year ended June 30, 2023.

K. Deficit Fund Balance

As of June 30, 2022, the Debt Service-District Fund had a deficit fund balance of \$6,128,616. The deficit in the Debt Service-District Fund is a result of the School District's short-term debt issuances, the related payment of outstanding debt, payment on the CEEF financing, and transfers to fund capital projects being in excess of the levy of local property taxes by the fund. This short-term debt is issued in the spring of each year to fund fixed cost of ownership projects and make payments on the CEEF financing and is retired in the fall using proceeds of additional debt.

IV. OTHER INFORMATION

A. Retirement Plans

The School District participates in the State of South Carolina's retirement plans. The South Carolina Public Employee Benefit Authority ("PEBA"), created July 1, 2012, is the state agency responsible for the administration and management of the retirement systems and benefit programs of the state of South Carolina, including the State Optional Retirement Program and the S.C. Deferred Compensation Program, as well as the state's employee insurance programs. As such, PEBA is responsible for administering the South Carolina Retirement Systems' ("Systems") five defined benefit pension plans. PEBA has an 11-member Board of Directors ("PEBA Board"), appointed by the Governor and General Assembly leadership, which serves as custodian, co-trustee and co-fiduciary of the Systems and the assets of the retirement trust funds. The Retirement System Investment Commission (Commission as the governing body, RSIC as the agency), created by the General Assembly in 2005, has exclusive authority to invest and manage the retirement trust funds' assets. The Commission, an eight-member board, serves as co-trustee and co-fiduciary for the assets of the retirement trust funds.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

By law, the State Fiscal Accountability Authority (“SFAA”), which consists of five elected officials, also reviews certain PEBA Board decisions regarding the actuary of the Systems. For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Systems and additions to/deductions from the Systems fiduciary net position have been determined on the accrual basis of accounting as they are reported by the Systems in accordance with GAAP. For this purpose, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred. Benefit and refund expenses are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments are reported at fair value.

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Systems and additions to/deductions from the Systems fiduciary net position have been determined on the accrual basis of accounting as they are reported by the Systems in accordance with GAAP. For this purpose, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred. Benefit and refund expenses are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments are reported at fair value.

The PEBA issues an Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (“ACFR”) containing financial statements and required supplementary information for the System’ Pension Trust Funds. The ACFR is publicly available through the PEBA’s website at www.peba.sc.gov, or a copy may be obtained by submitting a request to PEBA, 202 Arbor Lake Drive, Columbia, SC 29223. The PEBA is considered a division of the primary government of the state of South Carolina and therefore, retirement trust fund financial information is also included in the ACFR of the state.

Plan Description

The South Carolina Retirement System (“SCRS”), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan, was established effective July 1, 1945, pursuant to the provisions of Section 9-1-20 of the South Carolina Code of Laws for the purpose of providing retirement and other benefits for teachers and employees of the state and its political subdivisions. SCRS covers employees of state agencies, public school districts and participating charter schools, public higher education institutions, other participating local subdivisions of government and first-term individuals elected to the South Carolina General Assembly.

The State Optional Retirement Program (“State ORP”) is a defined contribution plan that is offered as an alternative to the SCRS to newly hired state, public higher education institution and public school district employees, as well as first-term individuals elected to the South Carolina General Assembly. State ORP participants direct the investment of their funds into an account administered by one of four third party service providers. The PEBA assumes no liability for State ORP benefits. Rather, the benefits are the liability of the four third party service providers. For this reason, State ORP assets are not part of the retirement systems’ trust funds for financial statement purposes.

The South Carolina Police Officers Retirement System (“PORS”), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan, was established effective July 1, 1962, pursuant to the provisions of Section 9-11-20 of the South Carolina Code of Laws for the purpose of providing retirement and other benefits to police officers and firefighters. PORS also covers peace officers, coroners, probate judges, and magistrates.

Plan Membership

Membership requirements are prescribed in Title 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. A brief summary of the requirements under each system is presented below.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Plan Membership (Continued)

- SCRS – Generally, all employees of covered employers are required to participate in and contribute to the system as a condition of employment. This plan covers general employees and teachers and first-term individuals elected to the South Carolina General Assembly. An employee member of the system with an effective date of membership prior to July 1, 2012, is a Class Two member. An employee member of the system with an effective date of membership on or after July 1, 2012, is a Class Three member.
- State ORP – As an alternative to membership in the SCRS, newly hired state, public higher education institution and public school district employees, as well as first-term individuals elected to the South Carolina General Assembly have the option to participate in the State ORP. Contributions to the State ORP are at the same rates as the SCRS. A direct remittance is required from the employers to the member’s account with the ORP service provider for the employee contribution and a portion of the employer contribution (5 percent). A direct remittance is also required to the SCRS for the remaining portion of the employer contribution and an incidental death benefit contribution, if applicable, which is retained by the SCRS.
- PORS – To be eligible for PORS membership, an employee must be required by the terms of his employment, by election or appointment, to preserve public order, protect life and property, and detect crimes in the state; to prevent and control property destruction by fire; be a coroner in a full-time permanent position; or be a peace officer employed by the Department of Corrections, the Department of Juvenile Justice, or the Department of Mental Health. Probate judges and coroners may elect membership in the PORS. Magistrates are required to participate in the PORS for service as a magistrate. PORS members, other than magistrates and probate judges, must also earn at least \$2,000 per year and devote at least 1,600 hours per year to this work, unless exempted by statute. An employee member of the system with an effective date of membership prior to July 1, 2012, is a Class Two member. An employee member of the system with an effective date of membership on or after July 1, 2012, is a Class Three member.

Plan Benefits

Benefit terms are prescribed in Title 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. PEBA does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms without a legislative change in the code of laws. Key elements of the benefit calculation include the benefit multiplier, years of service, and average final compensation/current annual salary. A brief summary of benefit terms for each system is presented below.

- SCRS – A Class Two member who has separated from service with at least five or more years of earned service is eligible for a monthly pension at age 65 or with 28 years credited service regardless of age. A member may elect early retirement with reduced pension benefits payable at age 55 with 25 years of service credit. A Class Three member who has separated from service with at least eight or more years of earned service is eligible for a monthly pension upon satisfying the Rule of 90 requirement that the total of the member’s age and the member’s creditable service equals at least 90 years. Both Class Two and Class Three members are eligible to receive a reduced deferred annuity at age 60 if they satisfy the five- or eight-year earned service requirement, respectively. An incidental death benefit is also available to beneficiaries of active and retired members of employers who participate in the death benefit program.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Plan Benefits (Continued)

The annual retirement allowance of eligible retirees or their surviving annuitants is increased by the lesser of one percent or five hundred dollars every July 1. Only those annuitants in receipt of a benefit on July 1 of the preceding year are eligible to receive the increase. Members who retire under the early retirement provisions at age 55 with 25 years of service are not eligible for the benefit adjustment until the second July 1 after reaching age 60 or the second July 1 after the date they would have had 28 years of service credit had they not retired.

- PORS – A Class Two member who has separated from service with at least five or more years of earned service is eligible for a monthly pension at age 55 or with 25 years of service regardless of age. A Class Three member who has separated from service with at least eight or more years of earned service is eligible for a monthly pension at age 55 or with 27 years of service regardless of age. Both Class Two and Class three members are eligible to receive a deferred annuity at age 55 with five or eight years of earned service, respectively. An incidental death benefit is also available to beneficiaries of active and retired members of employers who participate in the death benefit program. Accidental death benefits are also provided upon the death of an active member working for a covered employer whose death was a natural and proximate result of an injury incurred while in the performance of duty.

The retirement allowance of eligible retirees or their surviving annuitants is increased by the lesser of one percent or five hundred dollars every July 1. Only those annuitants in receipt of a benefit on July 1 of the preceding year are eligible to receive the increase.

Plan Contributions

Actuarial valuations are performed annually by an external consulting actuary to ensure applicable contribution rates satisfy the funding parameters specified in Title 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Under these provisions, SCRS and PORS (“Plans”) contribution requirements must be sufficient to maintain an amortization period for the financing of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability (“UAAL”) over a period that does not exceed the number of years scheduled in state statute. The Retirement Funding and Administration Act of 2017 increased, but also established a ceiling for SCRS and PORS employee contribution rates. Effective July 1, 2017, employee rates were increased to a capped rate of 9.00 percent for SCRS and 9.75 percent for PORS. The legislation also increased employer contribution rates beginning July 1, 2017 for both SCRS and PORS by two percentage points and further scheduled employer contribution rates to increase by a minimum of one percentage point each year in accordance with state statute. The General Assembly postponed the one percent increase in the SCRS and PORS employer contribution rates that was scheduled to go into effect beginning July 1, 2020. In accordance with the legislative funding schedule, employer contribution rates will continue to increase by 1 percentage point each year until reaching 18.56 percent for SCRS and 21.24 percent for PORS but may be increased further, if the scheduled contributions are not sufficient to meet the funding periods set for the applicable year. The PEBA Board shall increase the employer contribution rates as necessary to meet the amortization period set in statute.

Pension reform legislation modified the statute such that the employer contribution rates for SCRS and PORS to be further increased, not to exceed one-half of one percent in any one year if necessary, in order to improve the funding of the plans. The statute set rates intended to reduce the unfunded liability of SCRS and PORS to the maximum amortization period of 20 years from 30 years over a ten-year schedule, as determined by the annual actuarial valuations of the Plans. Finally, under the revised statute, the contribution rates for SCRS and PORS may not be decreased until the Plans are at least 85 percent funded.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Plan Contributions (Continued)

As noted earlier, both employees and the School District are required to contribute to the Plans at rates established and as amended by the PEBA. The School District’s contributions are actuarially determined but are communicated to and paid by the School District as a percentage of the employees’ annual eligible compensation. Required employer and employee contribution rates for the past year are as follows:

	SCRS and State	PORS Rates
	ORP Rates	
	2023	2023
Employer Contribution Rate: ^		
Retirement*	17.41%	19.84%
Incidental Death Benefit	0.15%	0.20%
Accidental Death Contributions	0.00%	0.20%
	<u>17.56%</u>	<u>20.24%</u>
Employee Contribution Rate ^	<u>9.00%</u>	<u>9.75%</u>

^ Calculated on earnable compensation as defined in Title 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws.

* Of the rate for the State ORP Plan, 5% of earnable compensation must be remitted by the employer directly to the ORP vendor to be allocated to the member's account with the remainder of the employer contribution remitted to the SCRS.

The actual and required contributions to the SCRS, ORP, and PORS were approximately \$53,116,000, \$9,727,000, and \$51,000, respectively, for the year ended June 30, 2023 and include the nonemployer contributions noted below.

Nonemployer Contributions

In an effort to help offset a portion of the burden of the increased contribution requirement for employers, the State General Assembly (“State”) funded 1 percent of the SCRS and PORS contribution increases for the year ended June 30, 2023. The State’s budget appropriated these funds directly to the PEBA for the South Carolina Retirement System Trust Fund and the Police Officers Retirement System Trust Fund. The amount of funds appropriated by the State (nonemployer contributing entity) for the year ended June 30, 2023 were approximately \$2,968,000 and \$2,000 for the SCRS and PORS, respectively. These contributions (on-behalf benefits) from the State were recognized as intergovernmental revenues and pension expenditures in the School District’s governmental fund financial statements.

Actuarial Assumptions and Methods

Actuarial valuations of the plan involve estimates of the reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and future salary increases. Amounts determined regarding the net pension liability are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. South Carolina state statute requires that an actuarial experience study be completed at least once in each five-year period. An experience report on the Systems was most recently issued for the period ending June 30, 2019.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Actuarial Assumptions and Methods (Continued)

The June 30, 2022 total pension liability (“TPL”), net pension liability (“NPL”), and sensitivity information shown in this report were determined by the consulting actuary, Gabriel, Roeder, Smith and Company, and are based on an actuarial valuation performed as of July 1, 2021. The TPL was rolled-forward from the valuation date to the Plans' fiscal year end, June 30, 2022, using generally accepted actuarial principles. There was no legislation enacted during the 2022 legislative session that had a material change in the benefit provisions for any of the systems.

The following table provides a summary of the actuarial assumptions and methods used to calculate the TPL as of June 30, 2022 (measurement date) for the SCRS and PORS.

	SCRS	PORS
Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal	Entry Age Normal
Actuarial Assumptions:		
Investment Rate of Return*	7.00%	7.00%
Projected Salary Increases*	3.0% to 11.0% (varies by service)	3.5% to 10.5% (varies by service)
Benefit Adjustments	Lesser of 1% or \$500 annually	Lesser of 1% or \$500 annually

* Includes inflation at 2.25%.

The post-retiree mortality assumption is dependent upon the member's job category and gender. The base mortality assumptions, the 2020 Public Retirees of South Carolina Mortality table (“2020 PRSC”), were developed using the Systems' mortality experience. These base rates are adjusted for future improvement in mortality using 80% of Scale UMP projected from the year 2020.

Former Job Class	Males	Females
Educators	2020 PRSC Males multiplied by 95%	2020 PRSC Females multiplied by 94%
General Employees and Members of the General Assembly	2020 PRSC Males multiplied by 97%	2020 PRSC Females multiplied by 107%
Public Safety and Firefighters	2020 PRSC Males multiplied by 127%	2020 PRSC Females multiplied by 107%

Long-Term Expected Rate of Return

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is based upon 20-year capital market assumptions. The long-term expected rate of returns represent assumptions developed using an arithmetic building block approach primarily based on consensus expectations and market based inputs. Expected returns are net of investment fees.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Long-Term Expected Rate of Return (Continued)

The expected returns, along with the expected inflation rate, form the basis for the target asset allocation adopted at the beginning of the 2022 fiscal year. The long-term expected rate of return is produced by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target allocation percentage and adding expected inflation and is summarized in the following table. For actuarial purposes, the 7.00 percent assumed annual investment rate of return used in the calculation of the TPL includes a 4.75 percent real rate of return and a 2.25 percent inflation component.

Allocation/Exposure	Policy Target	Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return	Long-Term Expected Portfolio Real Rate of Return
Public Equity	46.0%	6.79%	3.12%
Bonds	26.0%	-0.35%	-0.09%
Private Equity	9.0%	8.75%	0.79%
Private Debt	7.0%	6.00%	0.42%
Real Assets	12.0%		
Real Estate	9.0%	4.12%	0.37%
Infrastructure	3.0%	5.88%	0.18%
Total Expected Real Rate of Return	100.0%		4.79%
Inflation for Actuarial Purposes			2.25%
Total Expected Nominal Return			7.04%

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

The NPL is calculated separately for each System and represents that particular System's TPL determined in accordance with GASB No. 67 less that System's fiduciary net position. NPL totals, as of the June 30, 2022 measurement date, for the SCRS and PORS, are presented in the following table:

System	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Employers' Net Pension Liability (Asset)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability
SCRS	\$ 56,454,779,872	32,212,626,932	\$ 24,242,152,940	57.1%
PORS	\$ 8,937,686,946	5,938,707,767	\$ 2,998,979,179	66.4%

The TPL is calculated by the Systems' actuary, and each Plans' fiduciary net position is reported in the Systems' financial statements. The NPL is disclosed in accordance with the requirements of GASB No. 67 in the Systems' notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information. Liability calculations performed by the Systems' actuary for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of GASB Nos. 67 and 68 are not applicable for other purposes, such as determining the Plans' funding requirements.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Continued)

At June 30, 2023, the School District reported liabilities of approximately \$687,197,000 and \$358,000 for its proportionate share of the NPL for the SCRS and PORS, respectively. The NPL were measured as of June 30, 2022, and the TPL for the Plans used to calculate the NPL were determined based on the most recent actuarial valuation report of July 1, 2020 that was projected forward to the measurement date. The School District's proportion of the NPL were based on a projection of the School District's long-term share of contributions to the Plans relative to the projected contributions of all participating South Carolina state and local governmental employers, actuarially determined. At the June 30, 2022 measurement date, the School District's SCRS proportion was 2.834721 percent, which was an increase of 0.082611 percent from its proportion measured as of June 30, 2021. At the June 30, 2022 measurement date, the School District's PORS proportion was 0.01194 percent, which was a decrease of 0.001939 percent from its proportion measured as of June 30, 2021.

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the School District recognized pension expense of approximately \$74,903,000 and \$49,000 for the SCRS and PORS, respectively. At June 30, 2023, the School District reported deferred outflows of resources (deferred pension charges) and deferred inflows of resources (deferred pension credits) related to pensions from the following sources:

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions (Continued)

Description	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
SCRS		
Differences Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 5,970,462	\$ 2,994,783
Change in Assumptions	22,040,033	-
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Pension Plan Investments	1,059,795	-
Changes in Proportion and Differences Between the Employer's Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	22,963,185	-
Employer Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	59,874,553	-
Total SCRS	111,908,028	2,994,783
PORS		
Differences Between Expected and Actual Experience	6,008	7,079
Change in Assumptions	14,911	-
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on Pension Plan Investments	1,081	-
Changes in Proportion and Differences Between the Employer's Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	55,281	41,863
Employer Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	49,258	-
Total PORS	126,539	48,942
Total SCRS and PORS	\$ 112,034,567	\$ 3,043,725

Approximately \$59,875,000 and \$49,000 that were reported as deferred outflows of resources related to the School District's contributions subsequent to the measurement date to the SCRS and PORS, respectively, will be recognized as a reduction of the NPL in the year ended June 30, 2024. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources (deferred pension charges) and deferred inflows of resources (deferred pension credits) related to the SCRS and PORS will increase (decrease) pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	SCRS	PORS	Total
2024	\$ 27,592,535	21,318	\$ 27,613,853
2025	19,584,368	14,920	19,599,288
2026	(16,059,874)	(21,816)	(16,081,690)
2027	17,921,663	13,917	17,935,580
Total	\$ 49,038,692	28,339	\$ 49,067,031

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

A. Retirement Plans (Continued)

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the TPL was 7.00 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from participating employers in the SCRS and PORS will be made based on the actuarially determined rates based on provisions in the South Carolina Code of Laws. Based on those assumptions, each System’s fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the TPL.

Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the sensitivity of the School District’s proportionate share of the NPL of the Plans to changes in the discount rate, calculated using the discount rate of 7.00 percent, as well as what it would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1% point lower (6.00 percent) or 1% point higher (8.00 percent) than the current rate:

System	1% Decrease (6.00%)	Current Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase (8.00%)
School District’s proportionate share of the net pension liability of the SCRS	\$ 881,071,766	687,197,330	\$ 526,015,917
School District’s proportionate share of the net pension liability of the PORS	499,323	358,082	242,462
Total	\$ 881,571,089	687,555,412	\$ 526,258,379

Plans Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information regarding the fiduciary net position of the Plans administered by the PEBA is available in the separately issued ACFR containing financial statements and required supplementary information for the SCRS and PORS. The ACFR is publicly available through the PEBA’s website at www.peba.sc.gov, or a copy may be obtained by submitting a request to PEBA, 202 Arbor Lake Drive, Columbia, SC 29223.

Payable to Plans

The School District reported a payable of approximately \$8,249,000 to the PEBA as of June 30, 2023, representing required employer and employee contributions for the month of June 2023 for the SCRS and PORS. This amount is included in Accrued Compensation and Related Benefits on the financial statements and was paid in August 2023.

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plans

The PEBA is the state agency responsible for the administration and management of the state’s employee insurance programs, other postemployment benefits trusts, and retirement systems. The laws of the State and the policies and procedures specified by the State for State agencies are applicable to all activities of the PEBA. By law, the SFAA also reviews certain PEBA Board decisions in administering the State Health Plan and other postemployment benefits (“OPEB”). See Note IV.A for more details on the PEBA and the SFAA.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plans (Continued)

For purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability (“NOL”), deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the OPEB trusts, and additions to and deductions from the OPEB trusts fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they were reported by the OPEB trusts. For this purpose, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when incurred. Therefore, benefit and administrative expenses are recognized when due and payable. Investments are reported at fair value.

The PEBA – Insurance Benefits issues audited financial statements and required supplementary information for the OPEB trust funds. This information is publicly available through the PEBA – Insurance Benefits’ link on the PEBA’s website at www.peba.sc.gov or a copy may be obtained by submitting a request to the PEBA – Insurance Benefits, 202 Arbor Lake Drive, Columbia, SC 29223. The PEBA is considered a division of the primary government of the state of South Carolina and therefore, OPEB trust fund financial information is also included in the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report of the state.

Plan Descriptions

The Other Postemployment Benefits Trust Funds (“OPEB Trusts” or “OPEB Plans”), collectively refers to the South Carolina Retiree Health Insurance Trust Fund (“SCRHITF”) and the South Carolina Long-Term Disability Insurance Trust Fund (“SCLTDITF”), were established by the State of South Carolina as Act 195, which became effective on May 2008. The SCRHITF was created to fund and account for the employer costs of the State’s retiree health and dental plans. The SCLTDITF was created to fund and account for the employer costs of the State’s Basic Long-Term Disability Income Benefit Plan.

In accordance with Act 195, the OPEB Trusts are administered by the PEBA – Insurance Benefits and the State Treasurer is the custodian of the funds held in trust. The PEBA Board has been designated as the Trustee.

The OPEB Trusts are cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit OPEB plans. Article 5 of the State Code of Laws defines the two plans and authorizes the Trustee to at any time adjust the plans, including its benefits and contributions, as necessary to insure the fiscal stability of the plans. In accordance with the South Carolina Code of Laws and the annual Appropriations Act, the State provides postemployment health and dental and long-term disability benefits to retired State and school district employees and their covered dependents.

Plan Benefits

The SCRHITF is a healthcare plan that covers retired employees of the State of South Carolina, including all agencies, and public school districts. The SCRHITF provides health and dental insurance benefits to eligible retirees. Generally, retirees are eligible for the health and dental benefits if they have established at least ten years of retirement service credit. For new hires beginning employment May 2, 2008 and after, retirees are eligible for benefits if they have established 25 years of service for 100% employer funding and 15-24 years of service for 50% employer funding.

The SCLTDITF is a long-term disability plan that covers employees of the State of South Carolina, including all agencies and public school districts and all participating local governmental entities. The SCLTDITF provides disability payments to eligible employees that have been approved for disability. Since the employer contribution/premium paid and the proportionate share of the NOL and related deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to the SCLTDITF are not material to the School District, no SCLTDITF OPEB amounts have been recorded in these financial statements and only limited note disclosures have been provided related to these benefits.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plans (Continued)

Plan Contributions and Funding Policies

Section 1-11-710 of the South Carolina Code of Laws of 1976, as amended, requires the postemployment and long-term disability benefits to be funded through nonemployer and employer contributions for active employees and retirees to the PEBA – Insurance Benefits. Nonemployer contributions may consist of an annual appropriation by the General Assembly and the statutorily required transfer from PEBA – Insurance Benefits reserves.

The SCRHITF is funded through participating employers that are mandated by State statute to contribute at a rate assessed each year by the Department of Administration Executive Budget Office on active employee covered payroll. The covered payroll surcharge for the year ended June 30, 2022 was 6.25 percent. The South Carolina Retirement System collects the monthly covered payroll surcharge for all participating employers and remits it directly to the SCRHITF. Other sources of funding for the SCRHITF also include implicit subsidy, or age-related subsidy inherent in the healthcare premiums structure. The implicit subsidy represents a portion of the health care expenditures paid on behalf of the employer’s active employees. For purposes of GASB Statement No. 75, this expenditure on behalf of the active employee is reclassified as a retiree health care expenditure so that the employer’s contributions towards the plan reflect the underlying age-adjusted, retiree benefit costs. Nonemployer contributions consist of an annual appropriation by the General Assembly and the statutorily required transfer from PEBA – Insurance Benefits reserves. However, due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the impact it has had on the PEBA – Insurance Benefits reserves, the General Assembly has indefinitely suspended the statutorily required transfer until further notice. It is also funded through investment income.

The covered payroll surcharge rate for the year ended June 30, 2023 was 6.25% and was calculated on earnable compensation as defined in Title 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. The actual and required contributions to the SCRHITF were approximately \$23,761,000 for the year ended June 30, 2023.

Actuarial Assumptions and Methods

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The Schedule of the School District’s Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability and the Schedule of the School District’s Contributions, presented as required supplementary information following the notes to the financial statements, present multi-year trend information about the School District’s NOL, funded status of the OPEB Plan, and the School District’s contributions to the OPEB Plan.

Projections of benefits for financial reporting purposes are based on the substantive plans (as understood by the employer and plan participants) and include the types of benefits provided at the time the valuation and the historical pattern of sharing of benefit costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce the effects of short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets, consistent with the long-term perspective of the calculations.

The total OPEB liability (“TOL”), NOL, and sensitivity information were determined by the consulting actuary and are based on the June 30, 2021 actuarial valuation. The TOL was rolled-forward from the valuation date to the OPEB Plan’s fiscal year ended June 30, 2022 using generally accepted actuarial principles.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plans (Continued)

Actuarial Assumptions and Methods (Continued)

The following table provides a summary of the actuarial assumptions and methods used in the latest valuation for the SCRHITF:

Valuation Date:	June 30, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method:	Entry Age Normal
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Inflation:	2.25%
Investment Rate of Return:	2.75%, net of plan investment expense (including inflation)
Single Discount Rate:	3.69% as of June 30, 2022
Demographic Assumptions:	Based on the experience study performed for the South Carolina Retirement Systems for the five-year period ending June 30, 2019
Mortality:	For healthy retirees, the gender-distinct South Carolina Retirees 2020 Mortality Tables are used with multipliers based on plan experience; the rates are projected on a fully generational basis using 80% of the ultimate rates of Scale MP-2019 to account for future mortality improvements.
Health Care Trend Rate:	Initial trend starting at 6.00% and gradually decreasing to an ultimate trend rate of 4.00% over a period of 15 years
Participation Assumption:	79% for retirees who are eligible for funded premiums 59% for retirees who are eligible for partial funded premiums 20% for retirees who are eligible for non-funded premiums
Notes:	The single discount rate changed from 1.92% as of June 30, 2021 to 3.69% as of June 30, 2022.

Long-Term Expected Rate of Return

The long-term expected rate of returns represents assumptions developed using an arithmetic building block approach primarily based on consensus expectations and market based inputs. The expected returns, along with the expected inflation rate, form the basis for the target asset allocation adopted at the beginning of the 2018 fiscal year. The long-term expected rate of return is produced by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target allocation percentage and adding expected inflation. This information is summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Asset Allocation	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return	Allocation-Weighted Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return
US Domestic Fixed Income	80.0%	0.95%	0.76%
Cash equivalents	20.0%	0.35%	0.07%
Total	100.0%		0.83%
Expected Inflation			2.25%
Total Return			3.08%
Investment Return Assumption			2.75%

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plan (Continued)

Single Discount Rate

The Single Discount Rate of 3.69% was used to measure the TOL for the SCRHITF. The accounting policy for this plan is to set the Single Discount Rate equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. Due to the SCRHITF’s investment and funding policies, the difference between a blended discount rate and the municipal bond rate would be less than several basis points (several hundredths of one percent).

OPEB Liability, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

The NOL is calculated separately for each system and represents that particular system’s TOL determined in accordance with GASB No. 74 less its fiduciary net position. NOL totals, as of the June 30, 2022 measurement date for the SCRHITF, are presented in the following table:

System	Total OPEB Liability	OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability
SCRHITF	\$ 16,835,502,593	1,623,661,403	\$ 15,211,841,190	9.64%

The TOL is calculated by PEBA’s actuary, and the fiduciary net position is reported in the PEBA’s financial statements. The NOL is disclosed in accordance with the requirements of GASB No. 74 in the PEBA’s notes to the financial statements and required supplementary information. Liability calculations performed by the PEBA’s actuary for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of GASB Nos. 74 and 75 are not applicable for other purposes, such as determining the OPEB Plan’s funding requirements.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of approximately \$558,989,000 for its proportionate share of the NOL for the SCRHITF. The NOL was measured as of June 30, 2022, and the TOL for the SCRHITF used to calculate the NOL was determined based on the most recent actuarial valuation report of June 30, 2021 that was projected forward to the measurement date. The District’s proportion of the NOL was based on a projection of the District’s long-term share of contributions to the SCRHITF relative to the projected contributions of all participating South Carolina state and local governmental employers, actuarially determined. At the June 30, 2022 measurement date, the District’s proportion was 3.674696 percent, which was an increase of 0.223176 percent from its proportion measured as of June 30, 2021.

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of approximately \$45,467,000 for the SCRHITF. At June 30, 2023, the District reported deferred outflows of resources (deferred OPEB charges) and deferred inflows of resources (deferred OPEB credits) related to OPEBs from the following sources:

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plan (Continued)

OPEB Liability, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB (Continued)

Description	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences Between Expected and Actual Experience	\$ 11,998,018	\$ 49,150,848
Change in Assumptions	126,037,592	179,684,588
Net Difference Between Projected and Actual Earnings on OPEB Plan Investments	4,395,280	-
Changes in Proportion and Differences Between the Employer's Contributions and Proportionate Share of Contributions	48,184,098	1,211
Employer Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	23,760,943	-
Total	<u>\$ 214,375,931</u>	<u>\$ 228,836,647</u>

Approximately \$23,761,000 that was reported as deferred outflows of resources related to the District's contributions subsequent to the measurement to the SCRHITF, will be recognized as a reduction of the NOL in the year ended June 30, 2024. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows of resources (deferred OPEB charges) and deferred inflows of resources (deferred OPEB credits) related to the SCRHITF will increase (decrease) OPEB expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30,	Increase (Decrease) OPEB Expense
2024	\$ (875,252)
2025	5,003,776
2026	4,237,110
2027	(1,774,030)
2028	(16,420,205)
Thereafter	(28,393,058)
Total	<u>\$ (38,221,659)</u>

Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the sensitivity of the District's NOL for the SCRHITF to changes in the discount rate, calculated using the discount rate of 3.69%, as well as what it would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1% point lower (2.69%) or 1% point higher (4.69%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease (2.69%)	Current Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase (4.69%)
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 660,876,075	558,988,920	\$ 477,108,727

The following table presents the sensitivity of the District's NOL to changes in the healthcare cost trend rate, calculated using the healthcare cost trend rate of 6.00% decreasing to 4.00%, as well as what it would be if it were calculated using a healthcare cost trend rate that is 1% point lower (5.00% decreasing to 3.00%) or 1% point higher (7.00% decreasing to 5.00%) than the current rate:

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

B. Other Postemployment Benefit Plan (Continued)

	1% Decrease (5.00% decreasing to 3.00%)	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate (6.00% decreasing to 4.00%)	1% Increase (7.00% decreasing to 5.00%)
Net OPEB Liability	\$ 459,713,746	558,988,920	\$ 674,898,091

OPEB Plans' Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information regarding the fiduciary net position of the OPEB Plans administered by the PEBA is available in the separately issued financial statements and required supplementary information for the South Carolina Public Employee Benefit Authority, Insurance Benefits and Other Post Employment Benefits Trust Funds. This information is publicly available through the Insurance Benefits' link on the PEBA's website at www.peba.sc.gov or a copy may be obtained by submitting a request to the PEBA – Insurance Benefits, 202 Arbor Lake Drive, Columbia, SC 29223.

Payable to SCRHITF

The School District reported a payable of approximately \$2,174,000 to the PEBA as of June 30, 2023, representing required employer contributions for the month of June 2023 for the SCRHITF. This amount is included in Accrued Compensation and Related Benefits on the financial statements and was paid in August 2023.

C. Contingent Liabilities

Litigation

Various other claims and lawsuits are pending against the School District. Although the outcome of these other claims and lawsuits is not presently determinable, it is the opinion of the School District's counsel that resolution of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the School District.

Grants

The School District participates in a number of federally assisted grant programs. These programs are subject to program compliance audits by the grantors or their representatives. The amount of program expenditures which may be disallowed by the granting agencies cannot be determined at this time although the School District expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

D. Risk Management

The School District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees' and natural disasters. The School District continues to carry commercial insurance for employee health and dental coverage and is partially self-insured for workers' compensation and general liability, auto, and property and casualty. Because of the high cost of insurance, the School District has partnered with the South Carolina School Boards Insurance Trust ("SCSBIT") in order to obtain property and casualty insurance at the best rate. The School District is insured through SCSBIT for property and casualty insurance and has a service agreement with SCBIT for risk management services; however, the School District does not participate in SCSBIT's property and casualty insurance pool but contracts independently with Willis, the same broker for SCSBIT, for brokerage services. As a result, the School District is not liable for any shortages related to SCSBIT's property and casualty pool. Settled claims resulting from these risks have not exceeded commercial insurance coverage in any of the past three years and there has been no significant reduction in insurance coverage.

As noted above, the School District is self-insured related to risks associated with workers compensation. The School District has a \$850,000 per claim deductible with the insurance provider paying claims that are in excess of \$850,000 per claim. The School District has recorded an estimated liability of \$3,140,000 for incurred but unpaid claims at June 30, 2023, which is based on GASB Statement No. 10 which requires that a liability for claims be recorded if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicate that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. This amount is included in Other Accrued Expenses in the Statement of Net Position, as this amount is generally expected to be paid within one year.

Changes in the balances of estimated unpaid claims for workers' compensation during the two years ended June 30, 2023, are as follows:

Year ending June 30,	Unpaid Claims at Beginning of Fiscal Year	Current-Year Claims and Changes in Estimates	Claim Payments	Unpaid Claims at End of Fiscal Year
2021-2022	\$ 2,678,206	3,816,484	(3,706,822)	\$ 2,787,868
2022-2023	\$ 2,787,868	4,043,327	(3,690,458)	\$ 3,140,737

The School District is also self-insured related to risks associated with general liability, auto, and property and casualty. For general liability and auto coverage, the School District has a \$75,000 per claim deductible with the insurance provider paying claims that are in excess of \$75,000 per claim; for property and casualty coverage, the School District has a \$100,000 per claim deductible with the insurance provider paying claims that are in excess of \$100,000 per claim. In the event of a wind storm (hurricane), the District will incur the greater of a deductible of 2% of the total loss or \$100,000. The School District has recorded an estimated liability of approximately \$1,404,000 for incurred but not reported claims at June 30, 2023, which is based on GASB Statement No. 10 which requires that a liability for claims be recorded if information prior to the issuance of the basic financial statements indicate that it is probable that a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. This amount is included in Other Accrued Expenses in the Statement of Net Position, as this amount is generally expected to be paid within one year.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

D. Risk Management (Continued)

Changes in the balances of estimated unpaid claims for property damage, auto and general liability claims during the two years ended June 30, 2023 are as follows:

Year ending June 30,	Unpaid Claims at Beginning of Fiscal Year	Current-Year Claims and Changes in Estimates	Claim Payments	Unpaid Claims at End of Fiscal Year
2021-2022	\$ 1,889,466	2,561,539	(2,959,446)	\$ 1,491,559
2022-2023	\$ 1,491,559	3,576,105	(3,663,184)	\$ 1,404,480

E. Service Contracts

The School District is party to the following contracts for services which are funded by the General, Special Revenue, EIA, and Capital Projects Funds.

In March 2020, the School District contracted for student transportation services with First Student, Inc. The contract period is from July 1, 2020 through December 31, 2025. The School District pays a base payment which is calculated per bus per day based on bus routes.

In June 2022, the School District contracted with Cumming/Brownstone for Program Management Services for the 2023-2028 Capital Program. The contract period runs through December 2028. This Capital Program is funded by the penny sales tax approved in November 2020.

Future required annual payments under the contracts for services are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Cumming/Brownstone	First Student, Inc.	Total
2024	\$ 3,630,866	24,894,721	\$ 28,525,587
2025	3,831,165	25,516,939	29,348,104
2026	3,942,992	26,155,138	30,098,130
2027	3,995,429	-	3,995,429
2028	3,978,951	-	3,978,951
Thereafter	1,946,037	-	1,946,037
Total	<u>\$ 21,325,440</u>	<u>76,566,798</u>	<u>\$ 97,892,238</u>

F. Tax Abatements

The District is subject to tax abatements entered into by Charleston County, who enters into property tax abatement agreements with local businesses through various abatement programs. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, the District's property taxes abated by agreements entered into by Charleston County totaled approximately \$14,465,000. The District has not entered into any of its own tax abatement agreements.

G. Subsequent Events

In July 2023, the CEEF issued the Installment Purchase Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2023 with a par amount of \$141,580,000 at a coupon rate of 5.00% and received a premium of approximately \$8,932,000. Principal and interest are due in full at maturity on April 1, 2024 and will be paid using operating tax collections. The bonds were issued for the purpose of refunding portions of the 2013B Series Revenue Bonds and to pay costs of issuance of the bonds.

**CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA**

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

IV. OTHER INFORMATION (CONTINUED)

G. Subsequent Events (Continued)

In October 2023, the School District issued a short-term Tax Anticipation Note (TAN) with a par amount of \$50,000,000 at a coupon rate of 4.50% and received a premium of \$149,500. Principal and interest are due in full at maturity on April 1, 2024 and will be paid using operating tax collections. The TAN was issued for the purpose of providing funds to pay the operational expenditures of the School District during fiscal year 2024 until tax revenues are received.

In October 2023, the School issued the General Obligation Bonds, Series 2023A with a par amount of \$40,000,000. The bonds were issued at a premium of approximately \$1,686,000 and a coupon rate of 5.00%. Principal and Interest are due starting in February 2024. The bonds mature in February 2032 and will be paid using operating tax collections. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of providing funds to defray the costs of acquisition, design, construction, and equipping of school facilities of the School District, and to pay the costs of issuance of the bonds.

In November 2023, the School issued the General Obligation Bonds, Series 2023B with a par amount of \$93,565,000. The bonds were issued at a premium of approximately \$313,000 and a coupon rate of 5.00%. Principal and Interest are due at maturity in March 2024 and will be paid using operating tax collections. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of providing funds to pay off the BAN Series 2023A and other debt service payments.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - GENERAL FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE -
BUDGETS AND ACTUAL

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL (BUDGETARY BASIS)	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET- POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	ORIGINAL	FINAL		
REVENUES				
Local Property Taxes	\$ 392,148,987	392,148,987	419,409,768	\$ 27,260,781
Other Local	1,523,517	1,523,517	8,165,663	6,642,146
Total Local	<u>393,672,504</u>	<u>393,672,504</u>	<u>427,575,431</u>	<u>33,902,927</u>
State	223,752,171	223,752,171	230,475,346	6,723,175
Federal	95,536	95,536	11,674	(83,862)
Intergovernmental	305,198	305,198	289,468	(15,730)
TOTAL REVENUE	<u>617,825,409</u>	<u>617,825,409</u>	<u>658,351,919</u>	<u>40,526,510</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Instruction	312,812,739	312,472,608	297,872,472	14,600,136
Support Services	270,273,777	270,180,291	263,844,714	6,335,577
Community Services	1,191,450	1,191,450	1,193,238	(1,788)
Intergovernmental	15,287,973	15,541,253	18,640,130	(3,098,877)
Payments to Component Units	56,327,251	56,327,251	64,683,088	(8,355,837)
Capital Outlay	398,652	1,299,059	1,199,126	99,933
Debt Service:				
Interest and Other Fiscal Charges	2,100,000	100,000	814,608	(714,608)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	<u>658,391,842</u>	<u>657,111,912</u>	<u>648,247,376</u>	<u>8,864,536</u>
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	<u>(40,566,433)</u>	<u>(39,286,503)</u>	<u>10,104,543</u>	<u>49,391,046</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Sale of Capital Assets	-	-	1,710	1,710
Transfers In	22,930,981	22,930,981	20,036,488	(2,894,493)
Transfers Out	(1,134,800)	(1,060,000)	(2,860,000)	(1,800,000)
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	<u>21,796,181</u>	<u>21,870,981</u>	<u>17,178,198</u>	<u>(4,692,783)</u>
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	<u>(18,770,252)</u>	<u>(17,415,522)</u>	<u>27,282,741</u>	<u>44,698,263</u>
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of Year	<u>158,999,054</u>	<u>158,999,054</u>	<u>158,999,054</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCE, End of Year	<u>\$ 140,228,802</u>	<u>141,583,532</u>	<u>186,281,795</u>	<u>\$ 44,698,263</u>

Note: The School District's original and final budget reflected an expected use of fund balance of \$18,770,252 and \$17,415,522, respectively.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - SPECIAL REVENUE FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE -
BUDGETS AND ACTUAL

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL (BUDGETARY BASIS)	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET- POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	ORIGINAL	FINAL		
REVENUES				
Other Local	\$ 13,496,060	17,930,567	23,362,538	\$ 5,431,971
Total Local	13,496,060	17,930,567	23,362,538	5,431,971
State	7,632,558	5,593,798	6,496,844	903,046
Federal	152,333,095	254,269,622	150,443,971	(103,825,651)
TOTAL REVENUE	173,461,713	277,793,987	180,303,353	(97,490,634)
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Instruction	90,134,241	97,587,661	65,927,416	31,660,245
Support Services	42,224,744	130,316,908	73,649,796	56,667,112
Community Services	14,412,530	27,582,884	12,893,563	14,689,321
Intergovernmental	-	1,440,500	1,508,386	(67,886)
Payments to Component Units	20,318,257	18,067,606	17,902,911	164,695
Capital Outlay	-	388,394	30,750	357,644
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	167,089,772	275,383,953	171,912,822	103,471,131
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	6,371,941	2,410,034	8,390,531	5,980,497
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Sale of Capital Assets	-	349,353	349,353	-
Transfers In	394,970	4,635,738	2,035,000	(2,600,738)
Transfers Out	(6,766,911)	(10,597,241)	(6,093,172)	4,504,069
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	(6,371,941)	(5,612,150)	(3,708,819)	1,903,331
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	-	(3,202,116)	4,681,712	7,883,828
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of Year	10,415,694	10,415,694	10,415,694	-
FUND BALANCE, End of Year	\$ 10,415,694	7,213,578	15,097,406	\$ 7,883,828

Note: The School District's final budget reflected an expected use of fund balance of \$3,202,116.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - EDUCATION IMPROVEMENT ACT FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE -
 BUDGETS AND ACTUAL

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL (BUDGETARY BASIS)	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET- POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	ORIGINAL	FINAL		
REVENUES				
State	\$ 33,420,277	37,222,852	33,338,421	\$ (3,884,431)
TOTAL REVENUE	33,420,277	37,222,852	33,338,421	(3,884,431)
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Instruction	11,630,593	14,172,304	11,110,821	3,061,483
Support Services	6,357,148	8,137,089	7,317,528	819,561
Community Services	-	209,268	209,268	-
Payments to Component Units	3,032,136	2,400,219	2,396,832	3,387
Capital Outlay	-	59,074	59,074	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	21,019,877	24,977,954	21,093,523	3,884,431
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	12,400,400	12,244,898	12,244,898	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers Out	(12,400,400)	(12,244,898)	(12,244,898)	-
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	(12,400,400)	(12,244,898)	(12,244,898)	-
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of Year	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCE, End of Year	\$ -	-	-	\$ -

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - FOOD SERVICE FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE -
 BUDGETS AND ACTUAL

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	BUDGETED AMOUNTS		ACTUAL (BUDGETARY BASIS)	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET- POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	ORIGINAL	FINAL		
REVENUES				
Other Local	\$ 6,221,102	6,221,102	4,188,925	\$ (2,032,177)
Total Local	6,221,102	6,221,102	4,188,925	(2,032,177)
Federal	28,283,061	28,872,411	25,877,546	(2,994,865)
TOTAL REVENUE	34,504,163	35,093,513	30,066,471	(5,027,042)
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
Support Services	33,383,736	33,973,086	32,463,573	1,509,513
Capital Outlay	106,969	106,969	-	106,969
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	33,490,705	34,080,055	32,463,573	1,616,482
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	1,013,458	1,013,458	(2,397,102)	(3,410,560)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers In	825,000	825,000	825,000	-
Transfers Out	(1,838,458)	(1,838,458)	(1,698,418)	140,040
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	(1,013,458)	(1,013,458)	(873,418)	140,040
NET CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	-	-	(3,270,520)	(3,270,520)
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of Year	9,305,696	9,305,696	9,305,696	-
FUND BALANCE, End of Year	\$ 9,305,696	9,305,696	6,035,176	\$ (3,270,520)

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - PENSION PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY -
 SOUTH CAROLINA RETIREMENT SYSTEM

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,									
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
The School District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	2.834721%	2.752110%	2.566424%	2.553005%	2.466989%	2.339275%	2.660899%	2.539803%	2.594721%	2.594721%
The School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 687,197,330	\$ 595,591,082	\$ 655,766,860	\$ 582,956,777	\$ 552,773,615	\$ 526,608,423	\$ 568,364,147	\$ 481,685,824	\$ 446,724,975	\$ 465,400,428
The School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 360,998,038	\$ 320,569,194	\$ 298,303,840	\$ 289,577,721	\$ 275,901,891	\$ 256,142,644	\$ 282,173,194	\$ 262,544,556	\$ 256,314,795	\$ 209,505,956
The School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	190.4%	185.8%	219.8%	201.3%	200.4%	205.6%	201.4%	183.5%	174.3%	222.1%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	57.1%	60.7%	50.7%	54.4%	54.1%	53.3%	52.9%	57.0%	59.9%	56.4%

Notes to Schedule:

The amounts presented for each fiscal year were determined as of June 30th of the preceding year.

The discount rate was lowered from 7.25% beginning with the year ended June 30, 2021 measurement date and 7.50% to 7.25% beginning with the year ended June 30, 2017 measurement date.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - PENSION PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS -
 SOUTH CAROLINA RETIREMENT SYSTEM

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,									
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Contractually Required Contributor	\$ 62,842,181	55,934,814	46,292,925	44,551,318	39,173,874	34,795,356	26,779,711	28,008,902	26,048,720	\$ 24,964,996
Contributions in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution:										
Contributions from the School District	59,874,553	53,051,939	43,410,050	41,669,751	36,292,307	31,913,789	26,779,711	28,008,902	26,048,720	24,964,996
Contributions from the State	2,967,628	2,882,875	2,882,875	2,881,567	2,881,567	2,881,567	-	-	-	-
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$ -
The School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 379,921,657	360,998,038	320,596,194	298,303,840	289,577,721	275,901,891	256,142,644	282,173,194	262,544,556	\$ 256,314,795
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	16.54%	15.49%	14.44%	14.93%	13.53%	12.61%	10.45%	9.93%	9.92%	9.74%

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - PENSION PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY -
 SOUTH CAROLINA POLICE OFFICERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,									
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
The School District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability	0.01194%	0.01388%	0.01056%	0.00976%	0.01008%	0.00906%	0.01554%	0.02128%	0.02031%	0.02031%
The School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 358,082	\$ 357,103	\$ 350,168	\$ 279,747	\$ 285,553	\$ 248,177	\$ 394,168	\$ 463,731	\$ 388,763	\$ 420,959
The School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 187,101	\$ 187,522	\$ 149,414	\$ 144,324	\$ 139,489	\$ 121,989	\$ 198,086	\$ 263,586	\$ 244,244	\$ 257,357
The School District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	191.4%	190.4%	234.4%	193.8%	204.7%	203.4%	199.0%	175.9%	159.2%	163.6%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	66.4%	70.4%	58.8%	62.7%	61.7%	60.9%	60.4%	64.6%	67.5%	62.9%

Notes to Schedule:

The amounts presented for each fiscal year were determined as of June 30th of the preceding year. The discount rate was lowered from 7.25% to 7.00% beginning with the year ended June 30, 2021 measurement date and 7.50% to 7.25% beginning with the year ended June 30, 2017 measurement date.

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA
 REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - PENSION PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF CONTRIBUTIONS -
 SOUTH CAROLINA POLICE OFFICERS RETIREMENT SYSTEM

LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,									
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Contractually Required Contributor	\$ 51,295	35,999	34,204	29,095	24,881	22,653	16,884	26,425	35,347	\$ 31,361
Contributions in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution										
Contributions from the School District	49,258	33,962	32,167	27,058	22,844	20,616	16,884	26,425	35,347	31,361
Contributions from the State	2,037	2,037	2,037	2,037	2,037	2,037	-	-	-	-
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$ -
The School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 253,431	187,101	187,522	149,414	144,324	139,489	121,989	198,086	263,586	\$ 244,244
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	20.24%	19.24%	18.24%	19.47%	17.24%	16.24%	13.84%	13.34%	13.41%	12.84%

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - OPEB PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY -
SOUTH CAROLINA RETIREE HEALTH INSURANCE TRUST FUND

LAST SEVEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,						
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
School District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability	3.67470%	3.45152%	3.34674%	3.31706%	3.19335%	3.04737%	3.14265%
School District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability	\$ 558,988,920	718,715,844	604,134,867	501,590,758	452,515,894	412,761,832	\$ 454,698,574
School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 361,185,139	320,756,716	307,375,964	289,722,045	276,041,380	265,014,846	\$ 265,014,846
School District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	154.8%	224.1%	196.5%	173.1%	163.9%	155.8%	171.6%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	9.6%	7.5%	8.4%	8.4%	7.9%	7.6%	6.6%

Notes to Schedule:

The amounts presented for each fiscal year were determined as of June 30th of the preceding year (measurement date).

The School District adopted GASB #75 during the year ended June 30, 2018. Information is not available for years prior to 2017.

The discount rates used by year were as follows:

3.69%	1.92%	2.45%	3.13%	3.62%	3.56%	2.92%
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - OPEB PLAN SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS -
 SOUTH CAROLINA RETIREE HEALTH INSURANCE TRUST FUND

LAST SEVEN FISCAL YEARS

	Year Ended June 30,						
	2022	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 23,760,943	22,574,071	20,117,595	19,281,055	17,578,405	15,147,858	\$ 14,125,292
Contributions in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	23,760,943	22,574,071	20,117,595	19,281,055	17,578,405	15,147,858	14,125,292
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	-	-	-	-	-	\$ -
School District's Covered Payroll	\$ 380,175,088	361,185,139	320,756,717	307,375,964	289,722,045	276,041,380	\$ 265,014,846
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	6.25%	6.25%	6.27%	6.27%	6.07%	5.49%	5.33%

Notes to Schedule:

The School District adopted GASB #75 during the year ended June 30, 2018. Information is not available for years prior to 2017.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B

Form of Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FORM OF DISCLOSURE DISSEMINATION AGENT AGREEMENT

This Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement (the "Disclosure Agreement"), dated as of _____, 2024, is executed and delivered by Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District") and Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C., as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent (the "Disclosure Dissemination Agent" or "DAC"), for the benefit of the Holders (hereinafter defined) of the Bonds (hereinafter defined) in order to assist the School District in processing certain continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Rule"). Inasmuch as the Bonds have a stated maturity of less than 18 months, the limited exemption provided by S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(d)(3) applies to the Bonds, and the School District's obligations are limited to compliance with S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i)(C).

The services provided under this Disclosure Agreement solely relate to the execution of instructions received from the School District through use of the DAC system and do not constitute "advice" within the meaning of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act"). DAC will not provide any advice or recommendation to the School District or anyone on the School District's behalf regarding the "issuance of municipal securities" or any "municipal financial product" as defined in the Act and nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be interpreted to the contrary. DAC is not a "Municipal Advisor" as such term is defined in Section 15B of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and related rules.

SECTION 1. Definitions. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Disclosure Agreement shall have the meaning assigned in the Rule or, to the extent not in conflict with the Rule, in the Official Statement (hereinafter defined). The capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

"Bonds" means the obligations as listed on the attached Exhibit A, with the 9-digit CUSIP numbers relating thereto.

"Certification" means a written certification of compliance signed by the Disclosure Representative stating that the Notice Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure delivered to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is the Notice Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure required to be submitted to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement. A Certification shall accompany each such document submitted to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent by the School District and include the full name of the Bonds and the 9-digit CUSIP numbers for all Bonds to which the document applies.

"Disclosure Dissemination Agent" means Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C, acting in its capacity as Disclosure Dissemination Agent hereunder, or any successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the School District pursuant to Section 8 hereof.

"Disclosure Representative" means the Chief Financial Officer of the School District or his or her designee, or such other person as the School District shall designate in writing to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from time to time as the person responsible for providing Information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

"Financial Obligation" as used in this Disclosure Agreement is defined in the Rule as (i) a debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as a security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

"Force Majeure Event" means: (i) acts of God, war, or terrorist action; (ii) failure or shut-down of the Electronic Municipal Market Access system maintained by the MSRB; or (iii) to the extent beyond the Disclosure Dissemination Agent's reasonable control, interruptions in telecommunications or utilities services, failure, malfunction or error of any telecommunications, computer or other electrical, mechanical or technological application, service or system, computer virus, interruptions in Internet service or telephone service (including due to a virus, electrical delivery problem or similar occurrence) that affect Internet users generally, or in the local area in which the Disclosure Dissemination Agent or the MSRB is located, or acts of any government, regulatory or any other competent authority the effect of which is to prohibit the Disclosure Dissemination Agent from performance of its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement.

"Holder" means any person (a) having the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries) or (b) treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"Information" means, collectively, the Notice Event notices or the Voluntary Event Disclosures.

"MSRB" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any successor thereto, established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"Notice Event" means any of the events enumerated in paragraph (b)(5)(i)(C) of the Rule and listed in Section 2(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"Obligated Person" means any person, including the School District, who is either generally or through an enterprise, fund, or account of such person committed by contract or other arrangement to support payment of all, or part of the obligations on the Bonds (other than providers of municipal bond insurance, letters of credit, or other liquidity facilities), as shown on Exhibit A.

"Official Statement" means that Official Statement prepared by the School District in connection with the Bonds, as listed in Exhibit A.

"Trustee" means the institution, if any, identified as such in the document under which the Bonds were issued.

"Voluntary Event Disclosure" means information of the category specified in any of subsections (a)(ii)(1) through (a)(ii)(10) of Section 2 of this Disclosure Agreement that is accompanied by a Certification of the Disclosure Representative containing the information prescribed by Section 6(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 2. Filing of Notice Events.

(a) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall:

- (i) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Notice Event received under Sections 3(a) and 3(b)(ii) hereof with the MSRB, identifying the Notice Event as instructed by the School District pursuant to Section 3(a) or 3(b)(ii) hereof (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 3(c) of this Disclosure Agreement:
 1. "Principal and interest payment delinquencies;"
 2. "Non-Payment related defaults, if material;"
 3. "Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;"
 4. "Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;"
 5. "Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;"
 6. "Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;"
 7. "Modifications to rights of securities holders, if material;"
 8. "Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;"
 9. "Defeasances;"

10. "Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;"
11. "Rating changes;"
12. "Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;"
13. "The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;"
14. "Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material;"
15. "Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Obligated Person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Obligated Person, any of which affect security holders, if material;" and
16. "Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Obligated Person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(ii) upon receipt, promptly file the text of each Voluntary Event Disclosure received under Section 6(a) hereof with the MSRB, identifying the Voluntary Event Disclosure as instructed by the School District pursuant to Section 6(a) (being any of the categories set forth below) when filing pursuant to Section 6(a) of this Disclosure Agreement:

1. "amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;"
2. "change in Obligated Person;"
3. "notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;"
4. "certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service" other than those communications included in the Rule;
5. "secondary market purchases;"
6. "bid for auction rate or other securities;"
7. "capital or other financing plan;"
8. "litigation/enforcement action;"
9. "change of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party;" and
10. "other event-based disclosures."

(iii) provide the School District evidence of the filings of each of the above when made, which shall be by means of the DAC system, for so long as DAC is the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement.

(b) Anything in this Disclosure Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any Information received by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent before 10:00 a.m. Eastern time on any business day that it is required to file with the MSRB pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement and that is accompanied by a Certification and all other information required by the terms of this Disclosure Agreement will be filed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent with the MSRB no later than 11:59 p.m. Eastern time on the same business day; provided, however, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no liability for any delay in filing with the MSRB if such delay is caused by a Force Majeure Event provided that the Disclosure Dissemination Agent uses reasonable efforts to make any such filing as soon as possible.

SECTION 3. Reporting of Notice Events.

- (a) The occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds constitutes a Notice Event:
1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
 2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
 3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
 4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
 5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
 6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
 7. Modifications to rights of Bond holders, if material;
 8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
 9. Defeasances;
 10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
 11. Rating changes;
 12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Obligated Person;
 13. **Note to subsection (a)(12) of this Section 4:** For the purposes of the event described in subsection (a)(12) of this Section 4, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for an Obligated Person in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Obligated Person.
 14. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an Obligated Person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Obligated Person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

15. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
16. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of an Obligated Person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of an Obligated Person, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
17. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of an Obligated Person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

The School District shall, in a timely manner not later than nine (9) business days after its occurrence, notify the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing of the occurrence of a Notice Event. Such notice shall instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (c) and shall be accompanied by a Certification. Such notice or Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(a)(i) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the School District desires to make, contain the written authorization of the School District for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the date the School District desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).

(b) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent is under no obligation to notify the School District or the Disclosure Representative of an event that may constitute a Notice Event. In the event the Disclosure Dissemination Agent so notifies the Disclosure Representative, the Disclosure Representative will within two business days of receipt of such notice (but in any event not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event, if the School District determines that a Notice Event has occurred), instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent that either (i) a Notice Event has not occurred and no filing is to be made or (ii) a Notice Event has occurred and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent is to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section 3, together with a Certification. Such Certification shall identify the Notice Event that has occurred (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(a)(i) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the School District desires to make, contain the written authorization of the School District for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the date the School District desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (provided that such date is not later than the tenth business day after the occurrence of the Notice Event).

(c) If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the School District as prescribed in subsection (a) or (b)(ii) of this Section 3 to report the occurrence of a Notice Event, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(a)(i) of this Disclosure Agreement. This notice may be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit B-1.

SECTION 4. CUSIP Numbers. The School District will provide the Dissemination Agent with the CUSIP numbers for (i) new bonds at such time as they are issued or become subject to the Rule and (ii) any Bonds to which new CUSIP numbers are assigned in substitution for the CUSIP numbers previously assigned to such Bonds.

SECTION 5. Additional Disclosure Obligations. The School District acknowledges and understands that other state and federal laws, including but not limited to the Securities Act of 1933 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, may apply to the School District, and that the duties and responsibilities of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement do not extend to providing legal advice regarding such laws. The School District acknowledges and understands that the duties of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent relate exclusively to execution of the mechanical tasks of disseminating information as described in this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 6. Voluntary Filing.

(a) The School District may instruct the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to file a Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB from time to time pursuant to a Certification of the Disclosure Representative. Such Certification shall identify the Voluntary Event Disclosure (which shall be any of the categories set forth in Section 2(a)(ii) of this Disclosure Agreement), include the text of the disclosure that the School District desires to make, contain the written authorization of the School District for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information, and identify the date the School District desires for the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information. If the Disclosure Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the School District as prescribed in this Section 6(a) to file a Voluntary Event Disclosure, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall promptly file such Voluntary Event Disclosure with the MSRB in accordance with Section 2(a)(ii) hereof. This notice may be filed with a cover sheet completed by the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in the form set forth in Exhibit B-2.

(b) The parties hereto acknowledge that the School District is not obligated pursuant to the terms of this Disclosure Agreement to file any Voluntary Event Disclosure pursuant to Section 6(a) hereof.

(c) Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the School District from disseminating any other information through the Disclosure Dissemination Agent using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or including any other information in any Notice Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure, in addition to that required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the School District chooses to include any information in any Notice Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the School District shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Notice Event notice or Voluntary Event Disclosure.

SECTION 7. Termination of Reporting Obligation. The obligations of the School District and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate with respect to the Bonds upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the School District is no longer an Obligated Person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent of an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required.

SECTION 8. Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The School District has appointed Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C. as exclusive Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement. The School District may, upon thirty days written notice to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the Trustee, replace or appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent. Upon termination of DAC's services as Disclosure Dissemination Agent, whether by notice of the School District or DAC, the School District agrees to appoint a successor Disclosure Dissemination Agent or, alternately, agrees to assume all responsibilities of Disclosure Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds. Notwithstanding any replacement or appointment of a successor, the School District shall remain liable to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent until payment in full for any and all sums owed and payable to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may resign at any time by providing thirty days' prior written notice to the School District.

SECTION 9. Remedies in Event of Default. In the event of a failure of the School District or the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Holders' rights to enforce the provisions of this Disclosure Agreement shall be limited solely to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the parties' obligation under this Disclosure Agreement. Any failure by a party to perform in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute a default on the Bonds or under any other document relating to the Bonds, and all rights and remedies shall be limited to those expressly stated herein.

SECTION 10. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Disclosure Dissemination Agent.

(a) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent's obligation to deliver the information at the times and with the contents described herein shall be limited to the extent the School District has provided such information to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent as required by this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent

shall have no duty with respect to the content of any disclosures or notice made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review or verify any Information or any other information, disclosures or notices provided to it by the School District and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the School District, the Holders of the Bonds or any other party. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no responsibility for the School District's failure to report to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent a Notice Event or a duty to determine the materiality thereof. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have no duty to determine, or liability for failing to determine, whether the School District has complied with this Disclosure Agreement. The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon Certifications of the School District at all times.

The obligations of the School District under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Disclosure Dissemination Agent and defeasance, redemption or payment of the Bonds.

(b) The Disclosure Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel (either in-house or external) of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or its respective duties hereunder, and shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel. The reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel shall be payable by the School District.

(c) All documents, reports, notices, statements, information and other materials provided to the MSRB under this Disclosure Agreement shall be provided in an electronic format and accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

SECTION 11. Amendment; Waiver. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the School District and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is supported by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws acceptable to both the School District and the Disclosure Dissemination Agent to the effect that such amendment or waiver does not materially impair the interests of Holders of the Bonds and would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule; provided neither the School District nor the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall be obligated to agree to any amendment modifying their respective duties or obligations without their consent thereto.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent shall have the right to adopt amendments to this Disclosure Agreement necessary to comply with modifications to and interpretations of the provisions of the Rule as announced by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time by giving not less than 20 days prior written notice of the intent to do so together with a copy of the proposed amendment to the School District. No such amendment shall become effective if the School District shall, within 10 days following the giving of such notice, send a notice to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent in writing that it objects to such amendment.

SECTION 12. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the School District, the Trustee, if any, of the Bonds, the Disclosure Dissemination Agent, the underwriter, and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

SECTION 13. Governing Law. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Florida (other than with respect to conflicts of laws).

SECTION 14. Counterparts. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

The Disclosure Dissemination Agent and the School District have caused this Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement to be executed, on the date first written above, by their respective officers duly authorized.

DIGITAL ASSURANCE CERTIFICATION, L.L.C., as
Disclosure Dissemination Agent

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

CHARLESTON COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT, SOUTH
CAROLINA, as Issuer

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT A

NAME AND CUSIP NUMBERS OF BONDS

Name of Issuer: Charleston County School District, South Carolina
Obligated Person(s): Charleston County School District, South Carolina
Name of Issue: General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, [Taxable] Series 2024__
Date of Issuance: _____, 2024
Date of Official Statement: _____, 2024

CUSIP Number:

**EXHIBIT B-1
EVENT NOTICE COVER SHEET**

This cover sheet and accompanying "event notice" may be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i)(C) and (D).

Issuer's and/or Other Obligated Person's Name:

Issuer's Six-Digit CUSIP Number:

or Nine-Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this event notice relates:

Number of pages attached: _____

____ Description of Notice Events (Check One):

1. _____ "Principal and interest payment delinquencies;"
2. _____ "Non-Payment related defaults, if material;"
3. _____ "Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;"
4. _____ "Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;"
5. _____ "Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;"
6. _____ "Adverse tax opinions, IRS notices or events affecting the tax status of the security;"
7. _____ "Modifications to rights of securities holders, if material;"
8. _____ "Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;"
9. _____ "Defeasances;"
10. _____ "Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;"
11. _____ "Rating changes;"
13. _____ "Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person;"
14. _____ "Merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the obligated person, if material;"
15. _____ "Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material;"
16. _____ "Incurrence of a financial obligation of the obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material;" and
17. _____ "Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties."

____ Failure to provide annual financial information as required.

I hereby represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:

Signature:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C.
315 E. Robinson Street, Suite 300
Orlando, FL 32801
407-515-1100

Date:

EXHIBIT B-2
VOLUNTARY EVENT DISCLOSURE COVER SHEET

This cover sheet and accompanying "voluntary event disclosure" may be sent to the MSRB, pursuant to the Disclosure Dissemination Agent Agreement dated as of _____ between the Obligated Person and DAC.

Issuer's and/or Other Obligated Person's Name:

Issuer's Six-Digit CUSIP Number:

or Nine-Digit CUSIP Number(s) of the bonds to which this notice relates:

Number of pages attached: _____

____ Description of Voluntary Event Disclosure (Check One):

1. _____ "amendment to continuing disclosure undertaking;"
2. _____ "change in obligated person;"
3. _____ "notice to investors pursuant to bond documents;"
4. _____ "certain communications from the Internal Revenue Service;"
5. _____ "secondary market purchases;"
6. _____ "bid for auction rate or other securities;"
7. _____ "capital or other financing plan;"
8. _____ "litigation/enforcement action;"
9. _____ "change of tender agent, remarketing agent, or other on-going party; and"
10. _____ "other event-based disclosures."

I hereby represent that I am authorized by the issuer or its agent to distribute this information publicly:

Signature:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Digital Assurance Certification, L.L.C.
315 E. Robinson Street
Suite 300
Orlando, FL 32801
407-515-1100

Date:

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

Forms of Opinions of Bond Counsel

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL FOR SERIES 2024A NOTES

[Purchaser]

Re: \$_____ Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2024A

Sirs:

We have examined the record of proceedings and other proofs submitted to us, including the Constitution and Statutes of the State of South Carolina, in relation to the issuance of the \$_____ Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2024A (the "Notes").

The Notes are issued pursuant to the provisions of Article X, Section 15 of the Constitution of the State of South Carolina and Sections 11-17-10 to 11-17-120, inclusive, of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, and a resolution (the "Resolution") duly adopted by the Board of Trustees of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "Board"), the governing body of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District"), on February 26, 2024.

The Notes are dated and bear interest from the date of delivery thereof, and mature as to both principal and interest on November 14, 2024, without privilege of prepayment.

In our opinion, the proceedings are regular and in due form of law, and the Notes constitute valid and binding obligations of the School District, secured by an irrevocable pledge of the full faith, credit and taxing power of the School District, and are payable, both principal and interest, from a direct ad valorem tax levied upon all taxable property in the School District, without limit as to rate or amount. The Notes are also payable, as to both principal and interest, from the proceeds of general obligation bonds to be issued by the School District.

Interest on the Notes is excludable from gross income of the registered owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations. The opinion set forth in the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that the School District comply with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Notes in order that interest thereon be (or continue to be) excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause interest on the Notes to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Notes. The Board has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. We express no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Notes.

The Notes and the interest thereon are exempt from all state, county, school district, municipal and all other taxes or assessments of the State of South Carolina, except inheritance, estate, transfer or certain franchise taxes. Interest paid on the Notes is currently subject to the tax imposed on banks by Section 12-11-20 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, which is enforced by the South Carolina Department of Revenue and Taxation as a franchise tax. The opinion of Bond Counsel is limited to the laws of the State of South Carolina and federal tax laws. No opinion is rendered by Bond Counsel concerning the taxation of the Notes or the interest thereon under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We express no opinion herein regarding the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of the Official Statement dated _____, 2024 relating to the Notes. This opinion is given as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

It is to be understood that the obligations of the School District under the Notes and the Resolution, and the enforceability thereof, may be subject to judicial discretion, the valid exercise of the sovereign police powers of the

State of South Carolina and of the constitutional powers of the United States of America, and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws affecting creditors rights.

We have examined the executed Note No. R-1 of said issue, and in our opinion, its form and execution are in due form of law.

Very truly yours,

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL FOR SERIES 2024B NOTES

[Purchaser]

Re: \$_____ Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (Sales Tax Projects – Phase V), Series 2024B

Sirs:

We have examined the record of proceedings and other proofs submitted to us, including the Constitution and Statutes of the State of South Carolina, in relation to the issuance of the \$_____ Charleston County School District, South Carolina, General Obligation Bond Anticipation Notes (Sales Tax Projects – Phase V), Series 2024B (the "Notes").

The Notes are issued pursuant to the provisions of Article X, Section 15 of the Constitution of the State of South Carolina and Sections 11-17-10 to 11-17-120, inclusive, of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, and a resolution (the "Resolution") duly adopted by the Board of Trustees of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "Board"), the governing body of Charleston County School District, South Carolina (the "School District"), on February 26, 2024.

The Notes are dated and bear interest from the date of delivery thereof, and mature as to both principal and interest on May 8, 2025, without privilege of prepayment.

In our opinion, the proceedings are regular and in due form of law, and the Notes constitute valid and binding obligations of the School District, secured by an irrevocable pledge of the full faith, credit and taxing power of the School District, and are payable, both principal and interest, from a direct ad valorem tax levied upon all taxable property in the School District, without limit as to rate or amount. The Notes are also payable, as to both principal and interest, from the proceeds of general obligation bonds to be issued by the School District and from the proceeds of a sales and use tax imposed within Charleston County, South Carolina (the "County") pursuant to the provisions of the Education Capital Improvements Sales and Use Tax Act (Title 4, Chapter 10, Article 4 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended) and the successful results of a referendum held within the County.

Interest on the Notes is excludable from gross income of the registered owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations. The opinion set forth in the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that the School District comply with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Notes in order that interest thereon be (or continue to be) excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause interest on the Notes to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Notes. The Board has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. We express no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Notes.

The Notes and the interest thereon are exempt from all state, county, school district, municipal and all other taxes or assessments of the State of South Carolina, except inheritance, estate, transfer or certain franchise taxes. Interest paid on the Notes is currently subject to the tax imposed on banks by Section 12-11-20 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended, which is enforced by the South Carolina Department of Revenue and Taxation as a franchise tax. The opinion of Bond Counsel is limited to the laws of the State of South Carolina and federal tax laws. No opinion is rendered by Bond Counsel concerning the taxation of the Notes or the interest thereon under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We express no opinion herein regarding the accuracy, adequacy or completeness of the Official Statement dated _____, 2024 relating to the Notes. This opinion is given as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

It is to be understood that the obligations of the School District under the Notes and the Resolution, and the enforceability thereof, may be subject to judicial discretion, the valid exercise of the sovereign police powers of the State of South Carolina and of the constitutional powers of the United States of America, and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws affecting creditors rights.

We have examined the executed Note No. R-1 of said issue, and in our opinion, its form and execution are in due form of law.

Very truly yours,